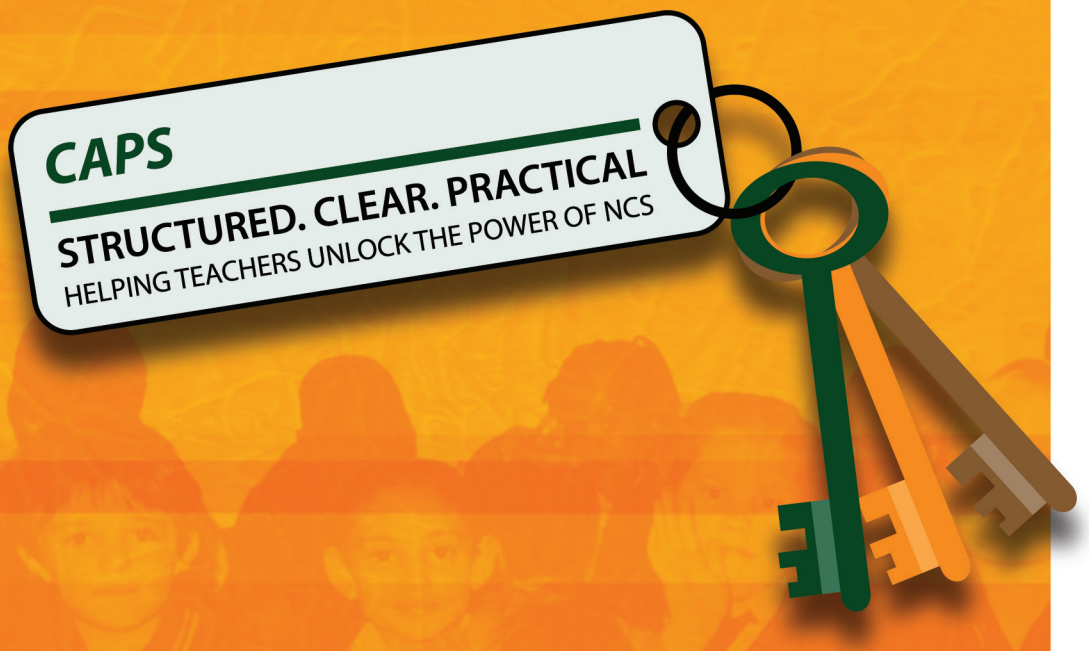
ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LOKUQALA
OLONGEZELELWEYO

INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe (NKS)

INkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola



Isigaba seMfundo noQeqesho oluQhubekela Phambili iBanga 10-12

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

INKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA
IBANGA 10-12

ISIXHOSA ULWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0550-0

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

ISIQULATHO

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Imvelaphi 3

1.2 Amagqabantshintshi 3

1.3 Iinjongo eziphangaleleyo zekharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika 4

1.4 Ukwabiwa kwexesha 6

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko 6

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi 6

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu 7

1.4.4 IBanga 10-12 7

ICANDELO LESI-2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI 8

2.1 IiLwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola 8

2.2 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda iiLwimi ezoNgezelelweyo 9

2.3 Amagqabantshintshi ngekharityhulam yolwimi 10

2.4 Ukufundiswa koLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo 11

2.5 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi 16

2.6 Ulwabiwo lwexesha kwikharityhulam 17

2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo njengesifundo 18

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI 20

3.1 UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha 20

3.2 UkuFunda nokuBukela 31

3.3 UkuBhala nokuNikezela 39

3.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi - Uluhlu olubonisayo 50

3.5 Izicwangciso zokufundisa 52

3.5.1 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 10 56

3.5.2 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 11 65

3.5.3 IsiCwangciso sokuFundisa iBanga 12 76

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO 88

4.1 Intshayelelo 88

4.2 Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni okanye kwemihla ngemihla 88

4.3 Ukuhlola okusesikweni 88

4.4 INkqubo yokuHlola 92

4.4.1 Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno 92

4.4.2 Iimviwo 96

4.5 Ukurekhoda nokunika ingxelo 98

4.6 Uphononongo lokuhlola 99

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni (ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni) 99

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeOrali 99

4.7 Ulwazi Gabalala 100

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA 101

ICANDELO LOKU-1: INTSHAYELELO YENKCAZELO YEPOLISI YEKHARITYHULAM NOKUHLOLA

1.1 IMvelaphi

I*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* icacisa ipolisi yekharityhulam nokuhlola ezikolweni.

Ukuphucula ukusetyenziswa kwayo, INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ihlaziyiwe, yaye olu hlaziyo luya kuqala ukusebenza ngeyoMqungu/ngoJanyuwari 2012. Isifundo ngasinye senzelwe uxwebhu olunye lwePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola endaweni yala maxwebhu madala angala: INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFunda kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo kwiBanga R-12.

1.2 AmaGqabantshintshi

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* imele inkcazelo yepolisi yokufunda nokufundisa kwizikolo zoMzantsi Afrika yaye iquka oku kulandelayo:

(i) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yesifundo ngasinye kwezo zifundo zivunyiweyo zesikolo;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.*; kunye

(iii) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012).*

(b) Uxwebhu oluthi, *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* lungena endaweni yala maxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe mabini alandelayo:

(i) i*Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9, Government Gazette No. 23406 of 31 May 2002*, kunye

(ii) ne*National Curriculum Statement Grade 10-12 Government Gazettes, No 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005.*

(c) Amaxwebhu eNkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe ekuthethwe ngawo kumhlathi b(i) no(ii), aquka la maxwebhu epolisi alandelayo, aza kuthi aye eyekiswa ngokuyekiswa, kuze endaweni yawo kungene i*Nkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (eyoMqungu/Janyuwari 2012)* ngo2012 - 2014:

(i) INkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yezifundo ngezifundo, isiKhokelo seNkqubo yokuFundisa kunye nesiKhokelo sokuHlola sesiFundo seBanga R-9 neseBanga 10-12;

(ii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National Policy on assessment and qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No. 124* ekwi*Government Gazette No. 29626 of 12 February 2007*;

(iii) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, the *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Gazette No.27819 of 20 July 2005;*

(iv) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs,* olupapashwe kwi*Government Gazette, No.29466 of 11 December 2006,* lufakwe kuxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12;* kunye

(v) Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, olubhengezwe kwi*Government Notice No.1267* kwi*Government Gazette No. 29467 of 11 December 2006.*

(d) Uxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades* R-12; kunye namacandelo akwiPolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola njengoko ebonisiwe kwisahluko sesi-2, 3 nesesi-4 solu xwebhu aqulethe izithethe nemigangatho ye*Nkcazelo yeKharityhulam yeSizwe yeBanga R-12.* Ngoko ke, olu xwebhu luya kuthi, ngokwe*candelo 6A* le*South African Schools Act* (uMthetho oLawula iZikolo zaseMzantsi Afrika), *ka1996 (uMthetho wama-84 ka1996,)* lwenze isiseko sokuxhobisa umPhathiswa wezeMfundo esisisiSeko ukuba akwazi ukubeka awona manqanaba aphantsi eziphumo nemigangatho, ngokunjalo neenkqubo nemigaqo yokuhlola impumelelo yabafundi, manqanaba lawo aza kusebenza kwizikolo zikarhulumente nezabucala.

1.3 IiNjongo eziPhangaleleyo zeKharityhulam yoMzantsi Afrika

(a) *INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12* inika isikhokelo kulwazi, izakhono nezithethe (izinto ezixabisekileyo) ezinokufundwa ezikolweni zaseMzantsi Afrika. Le kharityhulam ijonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba abafundi bafumana ulwazi bekwasebenzisa nezakhono ngeendlela ezihambelana nobomi babo bemihla ngemihla. Kungoko ke le kharityhulam ikhuthaza uluvo lokusebenzisa kakhulu iimeko zalapha, kodwa ibe ikwayise iso nemiba ebalulekileyo yehlabathi jikelele.

(b) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 yenza oku kulandelayo:

- Ixhobisa abafundi ngolwazi, izakhono nezithethe eziya kubanceda ukuba bakwazi ukuzimela nokuthabatha inxaxheba ekuhlaleni njengabemi belizwe elikhululekileyo; nokuba bavela kweyiphi imo yezentlalo, uhlanga, isini, bekhangeleka njani ngokomzimba okanye bekuliphi inqanaba lengqiqo;
- Ivulela abafundi amathuba okuya kwimfundo ephakamileyo;
- Incedisa abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphuma kumaziko emfundo baye kumaziko omsebenzi; yaye
- Inika abaqeshi umfanekiso ocacileyo ngobuchule nolwazi abanalo abafundi.

(c) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 isekelwe phezu kwale mithetho-siseko ilandelayo:

- *Ukuphuculwa kwezentlalo:* ukuqinisekisa ukuba kuyalungiswa ukungalingani kwezemfundo okwabangelwa lixesha lobandlululo, nokuba bonke abemi banikwa amathuba emfundo alinganayo;
- *Ukufunda ngokubandakanyeka kusetyenziswa ingqiqo:* ukukhuthaza indlela yokufundisa efuna abafundi ukuba bathathe inxaxheba bebonakalisa ingqiqo, endaweni yokufunda ngokubethelela izimvo nokufunda nje bengaziqiqisisi iinyaniso okanye izimvo abazinikwayo;

- *Ulwazi nezakhono ezikumgangatho ophakamileyo:* ukubekwa kweyona migangatho isezantsi yolwazi nezakhono ekufuneka abafundi bezibonakalise kwibanga ngalinye, kananjalo nokumiselwa kwemigangatho ephezulu enokufikelelwa kuzo zonke izifundo;

- *Ukuqhubela phambili:* umxholo wokufundwayo neemeko ekufundwa phantsi kwazo kwibanga ngalinye ubonisa ukuqhubela phambili, ukususela kokulula ukuya koko kuntsonkothileyo;

- *Amalungelo oluntu, uqukaniso, ukukhathalelwa kokusingqongileyo nobulungisa bezentlalo:* ukufakwa kwemithetho-siseko neendlela zokwenza ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokukhathalela indalo esingqongileyo kwanamalungelo oluntu, njengoko ebekiwe kuMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikhi yoMzantsi Afrika. INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga 10-12 ibonakalisa uvakalelo kwimiba yeyantlukwano enjengendlala, ukungalingani, uhlanga, isini, ulwimi, ubudala, ukuba nenkubazeko neminye imiba;

- *Ukuxatyiswa kolwazi lwemveli:* ukuthathela ingqalelo ubutyebi bembali kunye nelifa lemveli leli lizwe njengeentsika zokuxhasa izithethe eziqulethwe nguMgaqo-siseko; kunye

- *Nentembeko, umgangatho ophezulu, kunye negalelo elibonakalayo:* ukunika imfundo enokuthelekiseka neyamanye amazwe ngokomgangatho, ukunatyiswa kwanokungena nzulu kwayo kwimiba efundiswayo.

(d) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 ijonge ukuphuhlisa abafundi abakwaziyo:

- ukuchonga nokusombulula iingxaki bathabathe izigqibo besebenzisa ingqiqo nokucinga okubonakalisa ubugcisa;

- ukusebenza ngempumelelo bebodwa naxa bekunye nabanye njengamalungu eqela;

- ukuzicwangcisa nokuzilawula bona buqu kunye nemisebenzi yabo, loo nto beyenza ngentembeko nangempumelelo;

- ukuqokelela, ukuhlalutya, ukucwangcisa nokuhlaba amadlala ulwazi;

- ukunxibelelana nabanye ngempumelelo besebenzisa ubuchule bokubonwayo, bemiqondiso kunye/okanye nezinye izakhono zolwimi ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo;

- ukusebenzisa inzululwazi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokubonisa ukuba noxanduva ngokunengqiqo ekukhathaleleni indalo esingqongileyo nempilo yabanye; kunye

- nokubonisa ukuliqonda ihlabathi ukuba liyiseti yezinto ngezinto ezizalanayo ngokuqaphela ukuba iimeko ezisonjululwa phantsi kwazo iingxaki azizimelanga zodwa geqe.

(e) Ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kufuneka kube ngundoqo ekulungiseleleni, ekucwangciseni nasekufundiseni kwisikolo ngasinye. Oku kunokwenzeka kuphela xa bonke ootitshala benolwazi oluphangaleleyo malunga nendlela yokuqonda nokusombulula izidingo zokufunda kunye nendlela yokucwangcisela abafundi abangafaniyo.

Undoqo ekulawuleni ukuqukaniswa kwemfundo kukuqinisekisa ukuba izidingo ziyachongwa zize zisonjululwe ngawo onke amaqela enkxaso efanelekileyo asesikolweni, aquka ootitshala, amagosa esithili, amaQela eNkxaso amaZiko athile, abazali neZikolo zabaFundi abaneeMfuno eZizodwa njengamaZiko aXhobisa ngoLwazi. Ukusombulula izidingo eklasini, ootitshala mabasebenzise iindlela ngeendlela zokujongana neyantlukwano kwikharityhulam, ndlela ezo zifana nezo zikuxwebhu lweSebe leMfundo esisisiSeko oluthi *Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1.4 UKwabiwa kweXesha

1.4.1 IsiGaba esisisiSeko

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esisisiSeko lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IBANGA R (IIYURE)	IBANGA 1-2 (IIYURE)	IBANGA 3 (IIYURE)
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	10	8/7	8/7
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo		2/3	3/4
IMathematika	7	7	7
IzaKhono zoBomi	**6**	**6**	**7**
• ULwazi olusisiSeko	(1)	(1)	(1)
• EzobuGcisa	(2)	(2)	(2)
• EzemiThambo	(2)	(2)	(2)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1)	(1)	(1)
LILONKE	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa leBanga R, 1 nelesi-2 ziiyure ezingama-23. KwiBanga lesi-3 ziiyure ezingama-25.

(c) IBanga R-2 labelwe iiyure ezilishumi, zize zibe li-11 kwiBanga lesi-3. ULwimi lwaseKhaya lwabelwe ezona lwimi yure zininzi ezisi-8 nezona zimbalwa ezisi-7; luze uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo lwabelwe ezona zimbalwa zibe 2 zize ezona zininzi zibe 3 kwiBanga 1-2. KwiBanga lesi-3 ezona yure zininzi zisi-8, zize zibe si-7 ezona zimbalwa kuLwimi lwaseKhaya; kanti kuLwimi oloNgezelelweyo ezona zimbalwa zi-3, zize ezona zininzi zibe 4.

(d) IMathematika yabelwe iiyure ezisi-7.

(e) KwizaKhono zoBomi, uLwazi lokuQala lwabelwe iyure e-1 kwiBanga R - 2, zi-2 kwiBanga lesi-3, njengoko kubonisiwe kwizibiyeli kwiBanga.

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakathi limi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	5
IMathematika	6
INzululwazi nobuChwepheshe (neTeknoloji) beNdalo	3,5
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
IzaKhono zoBomi	**4**
• EzobuGcisa	(1,5)
• EzemiThambo	(1)
• UkuziPhatha neNtlalo	(1,5)
LILONKE	**27,5**

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhezulu

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhezulu lumi ngolu hlobo:

ISIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	5
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	4
IMathematika	4,5
INzululwazi yezeNdalo	3
INzululwazi yezeNtlalo	3
UbuChwepheshe (iTeknoloji)	2
INzululwazi yoLawulo lwezoQoqosho	2
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	2
EzobuGcisa	2
LILONKE	**27,5**

1.4.4 IBanga 10-12

(a) Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa iBanga 10-12 lumi ngolu hlobo:

IZIFUNDO	IIYURE
ULwimi lwaseKhaya	**4.5**
ULwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo	**4.5**
IMathematika	**4.5**
IsiFundo ngezoBomi	**2**
Ubuncinane bazo naziphi izifundo ezithathu ezikhethwe kwi**Qela B** isiHlomelo B, iiTheyibhile B1 - B8 zoxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12,* ngokuxhomekeke kwimigaqo ebekwe kumhlathi wama-28 wolu xwebhu lwepolisi.	**12 (3x4yr)**
LILONKE	**27,5**

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa ngeveki malisetyenziselwe ukufundisa izifundo ngokweemfuno zezifundo zeNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola yeBanga R-12 (NKS) ezichatshazelwe apha ngasentla, hayi ezinye izifundo ezongezelelweyo. Ukuba umfundi ufuna ukongeza izifundo, makongezelwe elinye ixesha lezo zifundo azongezileyo.

ICANDELO 2: UKWAZISA IILWIMI

2.1 IiLwimi ngokweNkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola

Ulwimi sisixhobo sokucinga nonxibelelwano. Lukwayindlela yokusebenzisa amasiko, izithethe nobugcisa abantu abadla ngokwabelana ngayo ukuze baliqonde ngcono ilizwe abaphila kulo. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngokuchanekileyo kuxhobisa abafundi ukuze bakwazi ukufumana ulwazi, ukuzivakalisa ukuba bangoobani, iimvakalelo neembono zabo, ukunxibelelana ngokukuko nabanye nokuzilawulela ilizwe labo. Le nto yenza abafundi babe noluhlu lwemifanekiso neengcinga ezityebileyo, ezinamandla nezizinzileyo eziya kubanceda ekwenzeni ilizwe labo litshintshe kwinto eliyiyo; libe ngcono; licace ngaphezu kokuba licacile. Ulwimi yindlela yokudandalazisa iinkcubeko ezahlukeneyo nobudlelwane kwezentlalo, obo budlelwane bunokuguqulwa, bandiswe, buphuculwe lulwimi.

Imigangatho yolwimi

Ukufunda ngeelwimi kwiBanga 10-12 kuquka zonke iilwimi zaseburhulumenteni zaseMzantsi Afrika, - iAfrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), isiZulu, Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda Xitsonga nezinye ezingezozaseMzantsi Afrika. Ezi lwimi zingafundiswa kwimigangatho eyahlukeneyo eyile:

ULwimi lwaseKhaya lulwimi lokuqala olufundwa ngabafundi emakhayeni abo kuba kuthethwa lona ngelixa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ilulwimi olufundwe ukongeza phezu kolwimi lwasekhaya. Izikolo ezininzi zaseMzantsi Afrika abafundi azibafundisi ngeelwimi zabo zasekhaya koko bafunda ulwimi olunye okanye ezimbini ezikumgangatho wolwimi lwasekhaya. Ngoko ke amagama athi uLwimi lwaseKhaya noLwimi lokuQala oLongezelelweyo abhekiselele kumgangatho lowo ulwimi lwenziwa ngawo, hayi ukuba lolwaseKhaya okanye lufundiwe (njengeelwimi ezongezelelweyo). Ngokwenjongo yale polisi xa kubhekiswa kulwimi lwasekhaya makwazeke ukuba loo nto imele umgagatho wolwimi hayi ulwimi uqobo.

Umgangatho woLwimi lwaseKhaya unika abafundi izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu ezifuneka kwimo yokuhlala yasekuhlaleni nezakhono zokuqonda zokusetyenziswa kolwimi zemfundo ezifunekayo ngokwekharityhulam jikelele. Ugxinininiso lusekufundisweni kwezi zakhono: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubhala kulo mgangatho. Lo mgangatho ukwanika abafundi amathuba okufunda uncwadi nobugcisa nengqikelelo eya kubenza bakwazi ukuyila, ukuqikelela nokuxhobisa ukuqonda kwabo ilizwe abaphila kulo. Kodwa ugxinininiso nomlinganiselo wokuphulaphula nokuthetha ukususela kwiBanga lesi-7 ukuya phezulu ungaphantsi kwalowo wezakhono zokufunda nokubhala.

Umgangatho woLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo uthatha ngokuba abafundi basenokuba abanalwazi kwaphela ngolu lwimi xa befika esikolweni. Kwiminyaka embalwa yokuqala yasesikolweni kugxilwa kakhulu ekukhuliseni izakhono zabafundi zokuqonda nokukwazi ukuluthetha olu lwimi - izakhono ezingundoqo zokunxibelelana nabanye abantu. KwiBanga lesi-2 nelesi-3 abafundi baqala ukwandisa ulwazi (ilitheresi) kwesi siseko sokunxibelelana ngomlomo. Bakwasebenzisa izakhono zelitheresi abasele bezifunde kuLwimi lwabo lwaseKhaya.

KwisiGaba esiPhakathi nesiPhezulu, abafundi bayaqhuba nokuqinisa izakhono zabo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Bakwasebenza nangakumbi ngoncwadi baqale ukukhulisa ukukwazi kwabo ukonwabela ubuhle bobugcisa nengqikelelo ngoLwimi lwabo oLongezelelweyo.

Ngethuba abafundi befika kwiBanga le-10, kufuneka babe sele bekwazi ukulusebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngokubhekiselele kwizakhono zokunxibelelana nabantu kunye nezokuqonda izifundo. Kodwa ke kucacile ukuba abafundi abaninzi abanakukwazi ukunxibelelana kakuhle ngoLwimi lwabo

lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo kweli nqanaba. Ngoko ke, umngeni weBanga 10-12 kukunika aba bafundi inkxaso kodwa bekwanikwa ikharityhulam evumela ukuba abafundi bafezekise imigangatho efunekayo kwiBanga le-12. Le migangatho mayenziwe ngendlela yokuba abafundi balusebenzise kwinqanaba elingasentla ulwimi olongezelelweyo ukwenzela ukubalungiselela imfundo yamaziko emfundo ephakamileyo okanye ilizwe lomsebenzi.

2.2 Iinjongo ezicacileyo zokufunda iiLwimi ezoNgezelelweyo

Ukufunda uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo makwenze abafundi bakwazi:

- Ukufunda izakhono zolwimi eziyimfuneko ukuze banxibelelane ngokuchanekileyo nangokufanelekileyo bethathela ingqalelo abantu abafumana ulwazi, abaphulaphuli, injongo nomxholo;
- Ukusebenzisa izakhono zoLwimi lwabo oLongezelelweyo ezifunekayo ekufundeni gabalala zonke izifundo ezikwikharityhulam;
- Ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda/ukubukela nokubhala/ukunikezela ngokuzithemba nangokonwaba.Ezi zakhono nezi ndlela zokucinga zisisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala;
- Ukubeka iimbono, izimvo neemvakalelo zabo ngomlomo nangokubhaliweyo ngokuzithemba bezixhasa ukwenzela ukuba babe ngabantu abacinga ngokukhululekileyo nabaqiqayo;
- Ukusebenzisa uLwimi lwabo oloNgezelelweyo nengqikelelo yabo ukuzikhangela nangakumbi nokufunda banzi ngelizwe elibangqongileyo.Le nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha ngamava abo nezinto abazifunde ngobomi, loo nto beyenza ngomlomo nangokubhala;
- Ukusebenzisa uLwimi lwabo oloNgezelelweyo njengesixhobo sokuzingela nokusebenzisa ulwazi abalufumeneyo nakwezinye izifundo gabalala. Isakhono sokukwazi ukuqokelela nokucwangcisa ulwazi olufumeneyo sisiseko sokuphila kule mihla ‘yempucuko nolwazi’ sikwasisiseko sokufunda kubomi gabalala; kunye
- Nokusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo olungezelelweyo njengesixhobo sokucinga nzulu; ukwenzela ukuvakalisa izimvo zabo kwimiba yeendlela ezifanelekileyo zokuziphatha nezithethe zentlalo; ukufunda ngokuqiqa uluhlu lweetekisi; ukucela umngeni kwiindlela ezibonwa ngayo izinto, izithethe namagunya asekuhlaleni akwiitekisi; nasekufundeni iitekisi befundela iinjongo ngeenjongo, ezifana nokuzonwabisa, uphando, ukuhlalutya.

2.3. Amagqabantshintshi ngeKharityhulam yolwimi

Le kharityhulam ilungiswe ngokwezi zakhono, umxholo neendlela zokufundisa zilandelayo.

Izakhono zolwimi imixholo nemigaqo
Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha **Ukuphulaphula** **Inkqubo yokuphulaphula** • ***Phambi kokuphulaphula:*** Ubuchule bokulungisa abafundi belungiselelwa ukuphulaphula, umz. ukubakhumbuza ngolwazi abanalo, ukuthekelela, ukuzilungiselela ngokwasemzimbeni. • ***Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo:*** o Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile nokuqonda o Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphononononga ngokunzulu o Ukuphulaphulela unxibelelwano o Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma noqhagamshelwano • ***Emva kokuphulaphula:*** ukuphendula imibuzo, ukuphendla/ukuphicotha amanqaku,ukushwankathela, ukusebenzisa ulwazi (umz. Ukuleyibhelisha umfanekiso) ukuthelekelela nokuthabatha izigqibo ngento, ukuphendla/ukuphononononga, ukuphawula nzulu **Ukuthetha** **Inkqubo yokuthetha** • Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi. • Ukuziqhelisa nokunikezela: ukubonakalisa ukuqonda kubaphulaphuli, injongo nomxholo, ukusebenzisa izakhi zolwimi nemigaqo ngokufanelekileyo, ukunikezela okucacileyo, ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokuthetha ngomlomo nokuthetha okungekho komlomo (*non-verbal*) **Iimpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zomlomo / zeorali zonxibelelwano** • Ezingekho sesikweni: ingxoxo, incoko, ingxoxo yababini, umsebenzi weqela, ukufunda ngokukhwaza okungalungiselelwanga • Ezisesikweni: intetho elungiselelweyo, intetho engalungiselelwanga, ukufunda ngokukhwaza, udliwano-ndlebe • Ezengxoxo noluvo: ingxoxo yephaneli, ingxoxo-mpikiswano • Ezokuthethela injongo ethile: ukunika izalathiso nemiyalelo, ukwazisa isithethi, ukwenza ilizwi lombulelo **Imizekelo yeentetho ezisetyenziswa kwincoko** **Ukufunda nokubukela** **Inkqubo yokufunda:** • ***Phambi kokufunda:*** ubuchule bokulungisa abafundi ubalungiselela ukufunda, umz. ukubakhumbuza ngolwazi abanalo, , kuthekelela, ukukrwaqula izihloko • ***Ngeli xesha ufundayo:*** ukufunda eklasini bexhaswa ngutitshala ngokubabuza imibuzo; uphuhliso lweendlela, ukugxininisa kukhetho lwamagama, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, imiqondiso njalo njalo. • ***Emva kokufunda:*** ukuhlalutywa kwetekisi ngokupheleleyo kusetyenziswa ubuchule obunjengokuyondelelanisa, ukushwankathela, ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa, ukuthabatha isigqibo, ukuphengulula/ukuphendla, ukuthabatha izigqibo, ukuveza ezakho izimvo **Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi zoncwadi nezingezo zoncwadi** **Amathuba awongezelelweyo okuzifundela nokubukela** **Ukubhala nokunikezela** **Inkqubo yokubhala** • Ukucwangcisa/phambi kokubhala - ukuhlalutya isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi kuhlobo lwetekisi • Ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Iintlobo zeetekisi ezibhalwayo:** • Eziphuhlisa izakhono zokuqonda zemfundo: ingxelo ngolwazi, imigaqo, ingcaciso, ezicengayo/ ezixoxayo, ezinocamngco (ukucinga nzulu); ingxoxo/ ezivelela amacala omabini engxoxo, irivyu • Ezobugcisa: ukubalisa, ukuchaza • Ezingomntu-buqu/ ezingabantu: idayari/ ijenali, ileta yobuhlobo, ukubalisa ngokukwehleleyo, isimemo, iobhitshuwari • Ezoburhulumente: ileta yaserhulumenteni, isivi, ukugcwalisa ifomu, iajenda, imizuzu, iflaya, Isibhengezo **Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi** Izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi zifundiswa kumxholo wezi zakhono zidweliswe apha ngasentla kwaye ziyinxalenye yenkqubo emiselweyo yokwakha ulwimi. Oku kuquka ukukhethwa kwamagama, upelo, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi, iimpawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi, ubhalo lomhlathi, ukuhlaziya izakhi zolwimi ezifundwe kumabanga angaphambili nokufundiswa kwezitsha (jonga uLuhlu lokuBonisa)

2.4 Ukufundiswa koLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo

Ukuze ukwazi ukufunda ulwimi olongezelelweyo kufuneka uziqhelanise nalo kangangoko. Ootitshala kufuneka baqiniseke ukuba abafundi baphulaphula ze bafunde ulwimi olongezelelwayo kwimeko ngeemeko ezahlukeneyo. Bafuna amathuba okuphulaphula uLwimi oloNgezelelweyo besenzela ukufumana ulwazi nokuqonda (umz. iindaba), ukuzonwabisa (umz. ibali okanye ingoma). Ngaphezulu kwako konke, bafuna amathuba okufunda nokubukela ulwimi olongezelelweyo besenzela ukufumana ulwazi nokuqonda (umz. ingcaciso ngomfanekiso okhaphayo), ulonwabo (umz. imagazini) uncwadi oluncomayo (umz. umbongo). Uphando luveza ukuba eyona ndlela ibalulekileyo yokwakha isigama kukufunda ngamandla. Noko kunjalo, kubalulekile ukuba iitekisi zomlomo / zeorali, ezibhalwayo nezibonwayo zibe kumgangatho olungele bafundi. Ukuba iitekisi zinzima, abafundi abayi kukhuthazeka kwaye abayi kufunda nto; kanti naxa zilula aziyi kubacela mngeni kwaye kuya kuba kuncinci okufundwayo. Indima ebalulekileyo katitshala wolwimi kukulungelelanisa umgangatho wetekisi nomgangatho womfundi. KwisiGaba seFET, abafundi mabaphulaphule ze bafunde iitekisi ezinobunzima obuya bukhula ngokukhula.

Abafundi kufuneka balusebenzise rhoqo ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo ngokweemeko ezahlukeneyo. Bafuna amathuba okuluthetha olu Lwimi loNgezelelweyo bethetha nabanye abantu (umz. incoko), ukukhulisa ubuchule babo nezakhono zobugcisa (umz. ukwenza umbongo, ukulinganisa, njalo njalo), ukuphuhlisa izakhono zengqiqo / zokucinga zemfundo (umz. ukuthatha inxaxheba kwingxoxo-mpikiswano) kunye nokubalungisela amathuba omsebenzi (umz. ukuthatha inxaxheba kudliwano-ndlebe, isivi). Okubaluleke nangakumbi kwisiGaba seFET, abafundi kufuneka banikwe amathuba okubhalela ukunxibelelana nabanye (umz. ileta), ukukhulisa izakhono zabo zengqikelelo (umz. ibali), ukukhulisa izakhono zokuqiqa zemfundo (umz. isincoko esixoxayo) nokuzilungiselela ilizwe lomsebenzi (umz. ukubhala ileta yesicelo nokulungisa isivi efanelekileyo). Abafundi mabayazi injongo abayibhalelayo nabantu abababhalelayo KwisiGaba seFET siphela, abafundi mababhale ngokuqhubekayo iitekisi ezinobunzima. Kuyimfuneko ukuba abafundi bafumane ingxelo rhoqo malunga nokubhala kwabo ukuze bazi ukuba kufuneka belungise phi, kanjani. Eyona nto ibalulekileyo kutitshala wolwimi kukunikezela ngeyona ngxelo ikumgangatho ophezulu esuka kolona hlolo lusulungekileyo.

Ootitshala mabakhulise izakhono zokufunda nokubhala kubafundi ukuze babe ngabafundi nababhali abazimeleyo kubomi babo gabalala. Umzekelo, bangabafundisa abafundi ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwitekisi (ukuskima nokuskena); bangababuza imibuzo eyakha izinga eliphezulu lokufunda; ukufundisa abafundi inkqubo yokubhala, bangafundisa abafundi ulwazi olunzulu ngolwimi; banike ingxelo eyenza abafundi bazazi apho banamandla khona nalapho banzinyelwa khona ukuze bakwazi ukuqhubela phambili.

Abafundi kufuneka bazazi iziseko zolwimi: igrama, isigama, upelo neempawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi. Ootitshala baza kuzifundisa gabalala ezi zigaba zolwimi bezifundisa ngokusemxholweni. Umzekelo, ukwenza abafundi bazi ngezakhiwo neempawu zenkcazelo (ibhalwe kwixesha langoku, kodwa isixando sokwenziwa singasetyenziswa; izihlanganisi ezifana no'ukuba', 'ngoko ke' zingasetyenziswa). Kananjalo kukwakho indawo yokufundisa imiba esisiseko ngokuthe ngqo/ngokucacileyo, umz. xa abafundi beqhubeka nokwenza iimpazamo kumba othile wegrama, kusenokunyanzeleka ukuba bafundiswe ngqo banikwe nexesha lokuziqhelanisa nayo. Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba indima yokufundiswa kokusetyenziswa kolwimi kukuxhasa ukusetyenziswa ngokufanelekileyo kwalo, kwaye alinaxabiso xa lifundiswa lizimele.

Xa becwangcisa isifundo seeveki ezimbini, ootitshala mababandakanye izakhono zolwimi kunye neziseko zolwimi. Mabakhethe uhlobo lwetekisi kunye nesihloko esiya kutsala umdla wabafundi; kungaphunyezwa ufundo oluncinane xa abafundi bengasetyenziswa kwaye bengakhuthazwa. Umz, isihloko sesincoko esixoxayo singathi 'Kulungile ukuba imfundi ibe simahla?' Ootitshala bangazisa isihloko ngokuphulaphula kunye/okanye nangokufunda, besakha ulwimi nesigama esifunekayo xa kuthethwa. Umzekelo, abafundi banokufunda amanqaku aveza izimvo ezahlukeneyo 'ngemfundo yasimahla' baze baxoxe ngawo. Emva kokuba abafundi beziqhelanise nolwimi olufunekayo ngesihloko,

bangabhala umsebenzi, umz. isincoko esixoxayo. Le nto iya kuveza amathuba okusebenza ngolwimi. Ootitshala mabanike ingxelo ngoko kuqhubekayo ze ekugqibeleni kwenziwe umsebenzi wokuhlola.

KwiBanga 10-12, kubalulekile ukuba:

- Kubekho ugxininiso ekufundeni nasekubhaleni.
- Kubekho inkxaso eqhubekekayo ekwakheni isigama, ukwakhiwa kwezivakali nemihlathi kunye negrama
- Abafundi basebenze ngeedidi zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, tekisi ezo zahlukileyo ngamaqondo obunzima ngokuya bengena kumabanga alandelayo.
- Abafundi balungiselelwa ngokupheleleyo ukusebenzisa ulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo njengolwimi lokufunda nokufundisa
- Abafundi bakulungele ngokupheleleyo ukuhlalela iimviwo zeBanga le-12

2.4.1 Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha

Ukukwazi ukuphulaphula nokuthetha ngokufanelekileyo kungundoqo wokwandisa ubudlelwane nokufunda ngokugqibelelyo kwikharityhulam jikelele. Ngokugxininisa kwimisebenzi yokuphulaphula, ootitshala bancedisa abafundi ekwakheni iindlela eziya kubanceda:

- Ukwazi/ukuqonda nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthethwayo, umz. ukuphulaphula nokuleyibhelisha umzobo
- Ukubhala/ ukurekhoda ulwazi, umz. ukuthabatha amanqaku
- Ukuthabatha inxaxheba ngokuthetha xa kusakhiwa ulwazi, ukusombulula iingxaki nokuveza iimvakalelo nezimvo
- Ukuqonda izimvo, iimvakalelo neembalo zobugcisa zabanye
- Apho kuyimfuneko, ukucela umngeni kwindlela abanye abantu ababona ngayo izinto uze uphendle ubudlelwane bezentlalo namagunya asetyenziswa xa kuthethwa.

KwiBanga 10-12 abafundi baza kukukhulisa izakhono zokuthetha ezifumaneke kumabanga angezantsi ezibenza babe nokuzithemba nokujongana neemeko ezithile. Ingqwalasela yabo ngezinto iyakhula. Apho abafundi bangakwaziyo ukusebenzisana nezithethi zolwimi olongezelelweyo, kufuneka baziqhelanise neendlela ngeendlela zokuthetha ezingekho sesikweni nezo zisesikweni eklasini. Ootitshala kufuneka ukuba bakhe isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezifunekayo ukuze abafundi benze oku. Ukuthetha kungangunobangela wenkxalabo kwizithethi zolwimi olongezelelweyo, ngako oko imeko yaseklasini mayibe yexhasayo nebenza bakhululeke, bangoyiki abafundi. Izihloko esisemxholweni, nezitsala umdla/ezidlwengula umxhelo zingayikhuthaza le meko ngokwenza ukuba abafundi bangahlali bezibambile eklasini. Iindlela ngendlela zokufundisa ezikhuthaza abafundi ekubuzeni nasekuphenduleni imibuzo nokuxoxa, ziya kubanceda ukuze bazive bekhululekile xa besenza imisebenzi yokuthetha esesikweni.

Inkqubo yokuthetha/yokuphulaphula mayinxulunyaniswe nezinye izakhono. Abafundi mabaqhelaniswe nesigama esitsha, izakhiwo nezinye iindidi zeetekisi phambi kokuba kulindeleke ukuba bazivelise okanye bazenze. Mabaphulaphule okanye bafunde iitekisi ezibonisa izakhi nesigama ekulindeleke ukuba basisebenzise xa bethetha naxa bebhala ze banikwe amathuba okuziqhelanisa.

KwiBanga 10-12, ootitshala mabakuvelele ukuphulaphula njengomsebenzi onezigaba ezithathu:

- **Phambi kokuphulaphula:** Oku kulungisa abafundi belungiselelwa ukuphulaphula itekisi yeorali kulwimi lwabo olongezelelweyo. Umz. utitshala angabuza umbuzo gabalala phambi kokuba abaphulaphulise, ukuze abafundi bawuphendule emva kokuba bephulaphule itekisi kwisihlandlo sokuqala.

- **Ngeli xesha uphulaphuleyo:**
  Kuhle ukuba utitshala afunde (okanye adlale) itekisi ephulaphulwayo amaxesha amaninzi, ebuza imibuzo eyahlukeneyo kwilixa ngalinye. Kuluncedo olukhulu ukuba utitshala ababuze imibuzo enentsingiselo ethe gabalala yetekisi, ukuya kuleyo ingqale ngqo efuna ulwazi olubanzi ngetekisi leyo. Ngokwenza oku, utitshala uncedisa abafundi ekwakheni ubuchule bokuphulaphula.

- **Emva kokuphulaphula:** Abafundi baphendula eminye imibuzo, bazikhumbuza ngamanqaku, basebenzisa ulwazi (umz ukuleyibhelisha umfanekiso, ukulungiselela intetho), ukushwankathela, ukuthabatha izigqibo, ukuhlalutya nokuphendula ngobunzulu.

Ukuthetha kwenzeka ngokungekho sesikweni eklasini, umz. kumsebenzi wamaqela. Abafundi bafuna amathuba okuziqhelisa kwiincoko ezingekho sesikweni abasenokungazifumani eklasini. Ootitshala mabafundise besebenzisa indlela esesikweni yokuthetha nokunikezela, umz. intetho elungiselelweyo naleyo ingalungiselelwanga, ukufunda ngokukhwaza, udliwano-ndlebe, ingxoxo-mpikiswano, njalo njalo. Oku kudla ngokwenzeka kube yinkqubo enezigaba ezibini:

- Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi

- Ukunikezela: ukubonakalisa ukuqonda abaphulaphuli nomxholo; ukusebenzisa izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ngokufanelekileyo; ukwenza intetho / ukunikezela okucacileyo, ukusebenzisa ubuchule bokuthetha ngomlomo nokungekokomlomo.

2.4.2 Ukufunda nokubukela

KwiBanga le-10 abafundi mababe ngabafundi abazimeleyo nabazithembileyo bolwimi lokuqala olongezelelweyo, bazikhethele iitekisi ezizezabo ezitsala umdla nezimnandi kubo. Nangona kunjalo le nto isenokungenzeki kubo bonke abafundi. Ekuqaleni konyaka, kuyimfuneko ukuhlola izinga lokuqonda labafundi nokucwangcisela ukufundisa kwakhe ngendlela eyiyo neyamkelekileyo.

KwiBanga 10-12, ootitshala mabakuvelele ukufunda njengomsebenzi onezigaba ezithathu:

- ***Phambi kokufunda:*** Oku kulungisa abafundi ukuze bakwazi ukufunda itekisi kuLwimi lwabo oloNgezelelweyo. Umz. abafundi banokukhuthazwa ukuba benze iingqikelelo malunga netekisi bezisekela kwisihloko. Oku kuvuselela ulwazi lwabo lwangaphambili kwaye kubanceda ekulandeleni itekisi xa beqala ukuyifunda.

- ***Ngeli xesha ufundayo*****:** Oku kuquka ukuyicokisa itekisi xa beyifunda. Abafundi baphendula imibuzo emalunga nentsingiselo yetekisi. Baqwalasela ukuchongwa kwamagama, ukusetyenziswa kolwimi, imifanekiso-ngqondweni, njalo njalo, ukuba ziyichaphazela njani intsingiselo yetekisi. Kulindeleke ukuba basebenzise imigaqo yesicatshulwa efana nengqikelelo.

- ***Emva kokufunda*****:** Kwesi isigaba abafundi badibanisa (bandindanisa) izimvo kwitekisi, bashwankathele izimvo, bathelekisa bachasanise imiba eyahlukeneyo yetekisi, baphonononga itekisi, bathabatha izigqibo, baveze ezabo izimvo/ izimvo. Makubekho imisebenzi yokulandelela, efana nokwenza umsebenzi wesigama, ephuma kuloo tekisi.

Iitekisi ezisetyenziswa ekufundeni mazisetyenziswe njengemizekelo yokubhala. Umzekelo abafundi bangafunda ingxoxo/ itekisi evelela amacala omabini esihloko, “Utywala budala umonakalo omkhulu eluntwini - buyekiswe?” Bangafunda itekisi besebenzisa ezi zigaba zithathu. Kwisigaba sesibini esithi **‘Ngeli xesha ufundayo’** bangacalula isakhi neempawu zolwimi zohlobo olo lwetekisi. KwisiFundo sokuBhala bangabhala ingxoxo/itekisi evelela amacala omabini eyeyabo ngesihloko esahlukileyo.

Kule kharityhulam kukho ingqwalaselo *ezintathu ezahlukeneyo* zokufunda:

Okokuqala, abafundi mabaziqhelanise nokufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane besenzela ukuziqonda, ukuthabatha amanqaku, ushwankathelo nofundo olunzulu ngolwimi.

Ezi tekisi zithatyathwa kuluhlu olubanzi lwemithombo yokubhaliweyo nokubonwayo, efana neenoveli, amabali amafutshane namanqaku, izibhengezo/ iintengiso, igrafu, iikhathuni, iifoto okanye iikliphu zefilim. Kwiitekisi ezibhalwayo abafundi mabaziqhelanise kwaye basebenzise izakhono zokukrwaqula/zokuskima, ukubalekisa amaehlo kwitekisi/ukuskena nokufunda okunzulu. Kungaqwalaselwa ngakumbi iimpawu zolwimi zezo tekisi ukwenzela ufundo olubandakanyayo lolwimi. Umzekelo, ukuba kukhethwe ikholam yokucebisa (*advice column*) ukuba ifundwe ngokunzulu, imiba yolwimi ehlanganisiweyo inokuba zizilabalabi (umz. ‘<u>kha</u>wuqale ngoku...,’ ‘<u>ma</u>sithethe ngawe’).

Okwesibini, abafundi baza kufunda uncwadi, begxininise kwiimpawu zenkcubeko zeetekisi ezo zifana nemibongo, imidlalo, iifilim, iinoveli namabali amafutshane. Ufundo loncwadi lwenza abafundi ukuba bathabathe inxaxheba ngokuzeleyo kwiitekisi zenkcubeko nobugcisa baze baphicothe oko kwenziwayo ngenxa yale meko. Ufundo loncwadi lwazisa abafundi ngolwimi olusetyenziswayo ukucacisa imiba yolwimi / isigama soncwadi esisetyenzisiweyo ukuhlalutya uncwadi, umz. ‘isakhiwo’ ‘nomlinganiswa’ kwinoveli okanye ‘ukufotelwa kude komlinganisi’ kwiifilim. Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo ukucacisa imiba yolwimi lwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuvelela nangakumbi zonke iinkalo zolwazi malunga netekisi, yaye akufunekanga lufundiswe nje. Olu lwimi lucacisa imiba yolwimi maluzalane ngamandla netekisi efundiweyo, umz. ubani uya kukhetha inoveli endaweni yemibongo ukuxoxa “ngesakhiwo”. KwiBanga 10-12 abafundi mabafunde uluhlu lweetekisi ezahlukeneyo zoncwadi. Umzekelo, utitshala angakhetha uluhlu lwemibongo kwiminyaka emibini (iBanga 10 nele-11), amabali amafutshane amazwe ahlukeneyo, iinoveli nemidlalo eyenzeke ngamaxesha awohlukeneyo okanye iifilim ezikhokelwe ngabaphathi abohlukeneyo. KwiBanga le-12 abafundi baya kufunda iincwadi ezimiselwe kuzwelonke.

Qaphela: Izifundo zefilim zinokufundiselwa ukwandisa ulwazi kwiBanga le-10 nele-11. Izikolo ezizikhethela esi sifundo mazikwazi ukunika iteknoloji efunekayo xa kufundwa ifilim neetekisi eziviwa-zibonwa.

Okwesithathu, abafundi mabathabathe inxaxheba kufundo olunzulu lwendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezibhaliweyo nezibonwayo. Mabazazi ukuba bafikelela njani eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala eencwadi (kwiilayibrari) nakwiifilim neintanethi apho ikhoyo. Ootitshala mababakhokelele abafundi ekukhetheni iitekisi ezikumgangatho ofanelekileyo ezitsala umdla nezifumaneka lula. Utyelelo lwamathala encwadi, imibutho yencwadi, amathala encwadi aseklasini, iimagazini namaphephandaba arhunyelweyo okanye abawaphiweyo aseklasini, zonke ezi zinto zixhasa lo mba wenkqubo yokufunda.

2.4.3 Ukubhala nokunikezela

Xa unyaka uqala, kuyimfuneko ukuhlola indlela ababhala ngayo abafundi. Ootitshala banokufumanisa ukuba kufuneka benze utshintsho kwezinye iziseko zokubhala, umzekelo, ukubhalwa kwemihlathi, ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nesiphumlisi. Kungayimfuneko ukuba abafundi baqhube nokunikwa isikhokelo nokuziqhelanisa unyaka wonke.

Inqanaba lokuqala lokufundisa ukubhala kukukhetha uhlobo lwetekisi olufanelekileyo. Ootitshala mabakhethe iindidi zetekisi ezikumgangatho webanga elo xa befundisa. Iindidi ezithile zeetekisi zilungele ukusetyenziswa xa ubhala

imihlathi emifutshane umz, ileta okanye i-imeyile. Ezinye iindidi zeetekisi ezifana nesincoko esicengayo okanye esixoxayo zifaneleke ngakumbi xa kufuneka iitekisi ezinde. Abafundi mababhale iitekisi ngeetekisi bebhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo: ezengqigo, isiphiwo sokuyila, unxibelelwano nabantu nezinxulumene nomsebenzi. Ootitshala mabaqiniseke ukuba bazivelela zonke iindidi zetekisi ezibalulekileyo kwezinye izifundo, umzekelo ukunika ingxelo, inkcazelo, isincoko esicengayo okanye esixoxayo.

Ootitshala kufuneka bacwangcisele ukuba itekisi ekhethiweyo ifundiswa njani. Oko kuquka la manyathelo alandelayo:

- Ukwazisa isihloko, umzekelo " Musa ukusebenzisa iziyobisi!" kwisincoko esicengayo; oku kuquka ukwaziswa kwesigama esitsha esihambelana nesihloko nomgangatho.
- Ukujongisisa umzekelo wesincoko esicengayo kwisihloko esahlukileyo ze ucalu-calule isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi.
- Ukuxoxa ngeenjongo, abaphulaphuli nemeko leyo iza kucacisa malunga nesimbo nerejista.
- Ukuxoxa ngemilinganiselo utitshala nabafundi abaza kuyisebenzisa xa behlola isincoko esicengayo.
- Ukuqokelela ulwazi nokuphanda ngesihloko. Eli lelinye ithuba lokwakha isigama.
- Ukwenza idratfi yesincoko nokufumana ingxelo kumlingane okanye kutitshala.
- Ukuhlaziya ukuhlela nokulungisa iziphene kwisincoko: ukujonga nokulungisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala, umz. iziphumlisi.

Ukuze abhale kakuhle, umfundi ufuna ulwazi ngeentlobo ezahlukeneyo zeetekisi, ulwazi olubanzi ngesigama, ulwazi olunzulu ngegrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala (umz. iziphumlisi); nolwazi olunzulu lwefuthe elinokubangelwa yinto ayibhalileyo.

2.4.4 Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Izakhono zokuphulaphula, zokuthetha, zokufunda nokubhala azinakusetyenziswa ngaphandle kolwazi lwesakhiwo solwimi nokuziqhelisa ukusisebenzisa. Abafundi kufuneka babe nolwazi olubanzi lwesigama oluya kubenza bakwazi ukuthetha kakuhle ulwimi olongezelelweyo. Ulwazi olubanzi ngesigama lubalulekile kwizakhono zonke zolwimi ngakumbi ukufunda nokubhala. Eyona ndlela inokusetyenziswa ngokukuko ngabafundi ukuphuhlisa ulwimi nesigama kukufunda iitekisi ezininzi xa useklasini naxa ungekho seklasini. Njengoko sibona apha ngasentla, ootitshala kufuneka bazinike ithuba elaneleyo lokugxininisa ukufunda kwinkqubo yoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

Ulwimi nesigama zikwafuna ukufundiswa ngokweemeko / ngokwemixholo nemisebenzi kugxininiswa kulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo kwitekisi. Zingafundiswa kwimeko njengenxalenye yesifundo sesicatshulwa esifundwayo, apho kukho ukugxininiswa kumhlomlo omfutshane. Eminye imibuzo ebuzwa ngutitshala iya kugxila ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi kwitekisi leyo. Oku kuvulela utitshala nabafundi ithuba lokuhlola indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo nefuthe layo. Ulwimi nesigama zisengafundiswa kwimeko yokubhala. Umzekelo, xa iklasi icakaca uhlobo / udidi lwetekisi bangajonga isakhiwo neempawu. Xa bexoxa ngeempawu, baya kujonga ukukhethwa kwesigama nolwimi, oko kukuthi, kwirejista esetyenzisiweyo. Xa abafundi belungisa iziphene naxa behlela umsebenzi abawubhalileyo, baya kusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lolwimi nesigama. Utitshala kuya kufuneka abanike ingxelo abafundi ukubancedisa kule nkqubo.

Makubekho nemisebenzi eza kugxininisa kuphela kulwimi nesigama njengenkqubo emisiweyo nokuphendula iimpazamo ezifanayo ezichongwa ngutitshala. Ulwimi malufundiselwe injongo ethile: ugxininiso lube kwintsingiselo nakubume. Umzekelo, isenziwa (isixando sokwenziwa) sisetyenziswa xa injongosenzi ibaluleke kakhulu kunentloko kwaye ufuna ukwenza injongosenzi intloko yesivakalisi, okanye xa umdlali engaziwa, engabalulekanga okanye kungekho mfuneko yokuba ade axelwe. Umz “Igolide yayiveliswa eWitwatersrand’ okanye ‘Ivenkile iqhekeziwe kubusuku obudlulileyo” Iimpawu zokubhala (iziphumlisi) mazifundiswe ngokunxulumeneyo nesakhiwo sesivakalisi.

Abafundi mabakhuthazwe ukuba basebenzise izichazi-magama ezilulwimi lunye nezi lwimi-mbini. Mabakhuthazwe ukuba babhale amagama amatsha abadibana nawo kwincwadi zesigama babethelele entloko upelo neentsingiselo zawo. Makubekho uhlaziyo rhoqo lwesigama nopelo olufana neemvavanyo, ukubuzwa kwemibuzo emifutshane (*quizzes*) nobizelo lopelo.

2.5 Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi

Iindlela zokufundiswa kolwimi kula maxwebhu zezisekelwe kwiitekisi, kwindlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa nezifundisa ngokwenkqubo.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi kunye **nendlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa** zixhomekeke kakhulu kusetyenziso rhoqo noveliso lweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi.

Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ifundisa abafundi ukuba babe ngababhali nabafundi abagqwesileyo, abazithembileyo nabaqiqayo. Oku kubandakanya ukuphulaphula, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlalutya iitekisi ukwenzela ukuqonda indlela eziveliswe ngayo nefuthe lazo. Le nto iphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuphengulula nokuphendla iitekisi gabalala. Iitekisi zoqobo ngowona mthombo ekusekelwa kuwo umxholo nemeko yokufundwa nokufundiswa kolwimi ngendlela enxibelelanayo nedibeneyo. Indlela yokufundisa esekelwe kwiitekisi ikwabandakanya uveliso lweendidi ngeendidi zeetekisi ezilungiselelwe iinjongo ezithile nabaphulaphuli/abafundi abathile. Konke oku kusekelwe kwingqiqo yokwazi indlela iitekisi ezakhiwe ngayo.

Indlela yokufundisa ulwimi ngokulusebenzisa icebisa ukuba xa efunda ulwimi, umfundi makanikwe ithuba elaneleyo lokulusebenzisa olu lwimi alufundayo kunye namathuba okuziqhelanisa okanye ukuqhagamshelana ngomlomo esebenzisa lona. Abafundi bafunda ukufunda ngokuthi banikwe babe nezinto abazifundayo kananjalo nokubhala bakufunda ngokunikwa amathuba amaninzi okubhala.

Ukufundisa ulwimi ngokwenkqubo kusetyenziswa xa abafundi befunda ze bavelisa iitekisi zomlomo nezibhaliweyo. Abafundi bathabatha inxaxheba kumanqanaba ahlukeneyo eenkqubo zokuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda nokubhala. Abafundi mabacinge ngababukeli/abaphulaphuli nangenjongo xa besenza ezi nkqubo. Loo nto iya kubenza bakwazi ukuqhagamshelana, ukuthetha nokuveza izimvo zabo ngobuchule. Umzekelo, ukufundiswa kokubhala akugxininisi kwisiphumo kuphela, koko kugxininisa nakwinjongo nenkqubo yokubhala. Ngexesha lenkqubo yokubhala abafundi bafundiswa ukuvelisa izimvo, ukucinga ngenjongo, nabantu abaza kufunda umsebenzi wabo, ukubhala iidrafti, ukuhlela umsebenzi wabo, ukunikezela ngaloo nto bayibhalileyo edandalazisa iingcinga zabo.

Iindlela zokufundiswa koncwadi

Esona sizathu sibalulekileyo sokufunda uncwadi eklasini kukukhulisa uvakalelo lwabafundi kusetyenziso lolwimi ngendlela ecolekileyo, enobuchule, enongiweyo, enemifanekiso-ngqondweni nemiqondiso nenzulileyo kunokuba befunda enye into engelulo uncwadi. Noxa ezinye iitekisi zoncwadi izezokuzonwabisa, ukuhlekisa, ukwandisa ulwazi, ababhali abazimiseleyo nabazinikezeleyo babhala iinoveli, imidlalo, isihobe kuba beneengcinga, imibono nemiba, imithetho-siseko, izimvo, neenkolelo abafuna ukwabelana ngazo nokuziveza kubafundi beencwadi zabo.

Ingqikelelo ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi yenye yeendlela ezongeziweyo zokutyhila, ukomeleza nokugxininisa iingcinga zaba babhali.

Ukufundiswa koncwadi akukho lula, kodwa kunzima ngakumbi xa zingekho iingcinga zabafundi, ukufumana intsingiselo nokuphawula okunyanisekileyo okuvela kubafundi ngokwabo. Ngaphandle kokuba bazifundele ngokwabo ukuyazi intsingiselo engqalileyo yetekisi leyo, abayi kube bafunde okuninzi. Ootitshala mabazinxweme ekuchazeni uncwadi ngendlela abayiva ngayo incwadi, bavumele abafundi ukuba ibe ngabo abathabatha inxaxheba enkulu xa kuhlalutywa. Uhlalutyo okanye ukuchazwa kwencwadi akukho malunga nokuchaneka okanye ukungachaneki. Koko kukuphanda ngentsingiselo kulowo uyifundayo.

Ezona ndlela zingcono zokufundisa uncwadi zinokuquka ezinye zezi okanye zonke ezi zilandelayo:

- Ngokufunda itekisi eklasini ngaphandle kokuphazanyiswa ngomnye umsebenzi. Oku akunakuthatha ngaphezulu kweeveki ezimbini. Kubalulekile ukuba abafundi babe nolwazi olucacileyo ngokuqhubekayo nokungundoqo wetekisi (ukuba ingantoni). Ukufunda itekisi ithuba elide kukwenza ulahlekane nesakhiwo nomxholo; funda isiqwanaqwana ngethutyana ukuze wazi okuthethwayo. Kwiiklasi ezininzi itekisi ifundwa ngaphandle kwale nkxaso. Oku makukhuthazwe. Fundisa *isihobe* gabalala, *hayi imibongo*. Fundani kangangoko ninako eklasini ze uqiniseke ukuba abafundi nabo babhala eyabo imibongo.

- Ukuhlalutywa koncwadi kubaluleke kakhulu kwimfundo yaseyunivesithi, abafundi kulo mgangatho abafanelanga kufunda uhlalutyo oluntsokothileyo. Kodwa ke wonke umsebenzi wokufundisa abafundi uncwadi kukubonisa ukuba ulwimi lwabo lwasekhaya lungasetyenziswa mayana, ngobukrelekrele, ngokuqikelela nangokuvulelekileyo. Oku kuthetha ukuqwalaselisisa ukuba itekisi yakhiwe kanjani, ubuchule obusetyenzisiweyo nokucwangciswa kwayo ngokutsha ukucacisa nokugxininisa loo nto iboniswayo. Lo msebenzi unokufuna uqwalaselo lobukho nokungabikho kwemifanekiso-ngqondweni, mfanekiso ngqondweni wuphi ophuhliswa ngumbhali? Kutheni? ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi nemihlathi, okanye ubume bemibongo, amagama akhethiweyo, umxholo kwitekisi jikelele, ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso, isandi, umbala apho kuyimfumeko. Uninzi lwalo msebenzi maluxhomekeke kuloo ncwadi ifundwayo, kodwa ukuhlalutywa komqolo ngomqolo kulo naluphi uncwadi olubhaliweyo akumkhulisi umfundi.

- Uyilo lokubhala kufuneka luhambelane ngqo nokufundiswa kwayo nayiphi na itekisi yoncwadi. Imisebenzi ebhalwayo efuna ngamandla ulwazi lwetekisi efundiweyo ifunyaniswa ukuba incedisa ngakumbi ukuseka izinga eliphakamileyo lokuxabisa/lokuhluza kwicala labafundi. Iingxoxo zaseklasini zingaba nempumelelo xa wonke ubani enokuthabatha inxaxheba. Kodwa ezo zinesiphelo somsebenzi obhaliweyo zezona zifezekisa injongo nezincedisayo macala onke.

- Elokugqibela, kubalulekile ukwazi ukuba uNcwadi alukho malunga neempendulo ezichanekileyo. Itekisi xa iyonke ichaza/icacisa into ngokuzeleyo hayi ngokweziqendu; ufundisiso lwetekisi olulungileyo luquka yonke itekisi ekuchazweni kwentsingiselo yayo, ukwakhiwa, izimvo zakho, nokuphononongwa kwayo.

2.6 Ulwabiwo lwexesha kwikharityhulam

Ikharityhulam yoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo isekelwe kwiiveki ezingama-40 ngonyaka, yaye olu lwimi lwabelwe iiyure eziyi4.5 ngeveki. Ulwimi lufundiswa ngeeveki ezimbini, oko kukuthi iiyure ezili-9. Ithayimthebhile mayilungiselele ukuba kubekho iiphiriyothi ezimbini ezilandelelanayo (*double periods*) ngeveki ukuze kufumaneke ithuba lokugqibezela imisebenzi eyandisiweyo efana nokubhala.

Kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini kucetyiswa ukuba kusetyenziswe la maxesha alandelayo ngokwezakhono zolwimi ezahlukeneyo:

Izakhono	Ulwabiwo lweveki ezimbini (ngokweeyure)	%
UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha	1	10
UkuFunda nokuBukela: Isicatshulwa noNcwadi	4	45
UkuBhala nokuNikezela	3	35
Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi (oku kuhlanganiswe kwizakhono ezi-4)	1	10

Ixesha elabelwe ukufundisa nokufunda kwiBanga le-10 nele-11 ziiveki ezingama-36. Iiveki ezine zibekelwe ukubhala iimviwo. KwiBanga le-12 zingama-30 iiveki zokufundisa nokufunda ze zibe lishumi ezibekelwe ukubhala iimviwo.

2.7 Iimfuno zokufundiswa koLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo njengesifundo

- Umfundi ngamnye kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

(a) Incwadi emiselweyo yolwimi

(b) Ezimbini (2) kwezo ndidi zoncwadi zivunyiweyo/ziphunyeziweyo

Uhlobo loncwadi	Ibanga 10-12
INovel	√
Amabali amafutshane	√
IDrama	√
Isihobe	√

(c) Isichazi-magama esikwanika nolwazi nesikhokelo ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi

(d) Izixhobo zokusasaza iindaba: ingqokelela yamaphephandaba neemagazini.

(e) Ukufikelela kwizixhobo zokufunda eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala encwadi oluntu ukuze bafumane ukufunda okongezelelweyo.

- Utitshala kufuneka abe noku kulandelayo:

(a) INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola (*CAPS*)

(b) *ILanguage in Education Policy* (*LiEP*)

(c) Incwadi emiselweyo yegrama esetyenziswa ngabafundi nezinye ezinokusetyenziswa, ukwenzela ukongeza kwezi tekisi zivunyiweyo.

(d) Ezimbini (2) kwezo ndidi zoncwadi zivunyiweyo/ziphunyeziweyo:

Uhlobo loncwadi	IBanga 10-12
Inoveli	√
Amabali amafutshane	√
Idrama	√
Isihobe	√

(e) Izichazi-magama ezilwimi lunye nezo zilwimi-mbini.

(f) Incwadi yegrama.

(g) Izixhobo zokusasaza iindaba: Ingqokelela yamaphephandaba, iimagazini, ibrowutsha neeflaya

(h) Ukufikelela kwizixhobo zokufunda eklasini, esikolweni okanye kumathala encwadi ukuze bafumane ukufunda okongezekileyo.

ICANDELO LESI-3: UMXHOLO NEZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI

Eli candelo lahlula-hlulwe langamacandelo AMABINI angala: iZakhono, umXholo nobuchule kwiKharityhulam yeeLwimi kwakunye neziCwangciso zokuFundisa.

3.1 UKUPHULAPHULA NOKUTHETHA

Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha zizakhono ezahlukeneyo kodwa ezisebenzisanayo. Zozibini zisoloko zisebenziseka eklasini zinganikwanga ngqalelo xa abafundi befumana ulwazi ukanti naxa bexoxa ngolwazi oluthile. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni kwiimo ezikhethekileyo, umzekelo, kwingxoxo-mpikiswano, kunyanzelisa ukuba kugqalwe ukufundiswa. Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha okusesikweni nokungekho sikweni kuhlanganiswe nokufunda, ukubhala izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi yaye ukuthetha kunokuyenza itekisi ebhaliweyo ibe yeviwayo (umzekelo, ukufunda ngokukhwaza).

UKUPHULAPHULA

Inkqubo yokuphulaphula

Ukufundisa ukufunda kubandakanya ukusebenza ngemiba eyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuphulaphula. Lo ngumsebenzi ontlantlu-ntathu obonisa iindlela zokuphulaphula ngokuzimeleyo ukwenzela ukucazulula nokuqonda intetho nezinye iimo eziviwayo. Akuyi kusoloko kusetyenziswa onke amanyathelo enkqubo yokubhala ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bephulaphule ingcaciso eshicilelweyo, kufuneka banikwe umsebenzi **phambi kokuba baphulaphule**, msebenzi lowo oza kubaxhobisa ngokuphulaphulisisa ubancedise ukunxulumanisa abakwaziyo namava abo. **Imisebenzi yangexesha bephulaphule** iza kubanceda bakhumbule iinkcukacha baphonononge nomyalezo. **Emva kokuphulaphula** kuza kugxininisa koko abafundi bakuvileyo, loo nto isenzeka ngexesha kuqhutywa ingxoxo.

Imisebenzi yokuphulaphulela ukuqonda nokuhlola inika ithuba lokufundisa abafundi iindlela zokuphulaphula.

Phambi kokuphulaphula kugxininiswa ekwaziseni abafundi kwimeko yokuphulaphula. Oku kubanceda ukuba basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngesihloko, baze balungiselele ukuphulaphula, ukwenzela:

- Ukuvuselela ulwazi asele benalo abafundi phambi kokuba baphulaphule.
- Ukuqikelela ukuba itekisi ingantoni na ngokujonga isihloko sayo.
- Ukujongana naso nasiphi na isigama esiphambili abafundi abangaqhelananga naso.
- Utitshala unokuseta imibuzo yamalungiselelo okuphulaphula ukutsala umdla wabafundi.
- Abafundi mabazilungiselele, umzekelo, babe nosiba lokubhala nencwadi yokuthatha amanqaku.

Ngeli xesha baphulaphuleyo abafundi baqwalasela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo:

(Qaphela ukuba ngumkhwa olungileyo ukuba abafundi baphulaphule itekisi amatyeli amaninzi, begxininisa kumba owahlukileyo ngexesha ngalinye).

Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi oluthile

- Ukukhangela intsingiselo; ukhethe iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo.
- Ukuthi gqolo ukhangela ukuba uyawuva na umyalezo ngokunxibelelanisa, ukwenza nokuqinisekisa iingqikelelo, ukuzigqibela ngento, ukuphononononga nokucamngca.
- Ukubhala amanqaku anentsingiselo; acacisa elungelelanisa izimvo, esahlula-hlula, eshwankathela, ubeka ngawakho amazwi, ubalisa ngokutsha, ucacisa okuthethiweyo.
- Ukuqaphela umyalezo odluliswa yintshukumo yomzimba yesithethi nezinye izikhokelo ezibonwayo.

Ukuphulaphulela ukuhlalutya nokuphononononga ngokunzulu

- Ukwahlula phakathi kwezinto eziyinyaniso nezimvo.
- Ukutolika nokuphononononga umoya okanye ubunzulu bomyalezo.
- Ukuchonga nokutolika naluphi ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo olusetyenzisiweyo.
- Ukuphendula ngokunzulu kwitekisi.

Ukuphulaphulela unxibelelwano

- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba kwincoko okanye kumsebenzi weqela.
- Ukubuza imibuzo ukwenzela ukuqhuba incoko.
- Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba.
- Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, ngokuhlala uthi qwa, njalo njalo.
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo efanelekileyo yokubonakalisa imbeko nokubonisa intlonipho kwabanye.

Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma noqhagamshelwano

- Ukuphendula kwiimeko zonxibelelwano
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba kwincoko
- Ukubuza imibuzo nokugcina unxibelelwano luqhuba
- Ukubonisa unxibelelwano phakathi kolwimi nenkcubeko ngokuhlonipha imithetho yayo
- Ukuphendula kwiimpawu zobugcisa zetekisi eviwayo, umzekelo, isingqisho, isantya, isandi, umfanekiso-ntelekelelo, izijekulo ezikhapha itekisi.

Emva kokuphulaphula kulandela emva kwamava okuphulaphula. Abafundi

- Baphendula imibuzo;
- Baphendla amanqaku abawathathe ngethuba bephulaphule;
- Bayashwankathela;

- Baguqula ingcombolo yolwazi yomlomo ibe kwimo ebhaliweyo, umzekelo, ukusebenzisa ingcombolo yolwazi ukuleyibhelisha umzobo;
- Baphicotha ulwazi ngokudibanisa beluthelekisa abagqiba kulufumana noludala;
- Bafikelela kwizigqibo; baphonononga; bavakalisa uluvo lwabo; baphendulangokunzulu.

UKUTHETHA

Ukufundisa ukuthetha kufuna wazi ngoluhlu olubanzi lweemeko zokuthetha ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni ukusukela kwincoko yesiqhelo ukuya kwingxoxo-mpikiswano esesikweni ephandiweyo nonikezelo lwayo. Ukuthetha ngokucacileyo, ngokutyibilikayo, ngokuvakalayo, ngokuyondeleleneyo ngokuzithemba nangokufanelekileyo makube yinjongo ephambili yokufundisa ukuthetha.

Inkqubo yokuthetha

- ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungisa izimvo nolwazi
- ulungiselela nokunikezela

Ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni nomsebenzi weqela (jonga "limpawu nemigaqo yokwenziwa kweorali/ kwentetho yomlomo" apha ngasezantsi)

- Ukuqala nokuqhuba incoko, umzekelo, ngokuvala izikhewu nokukhuthaza isithethi.
- Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ukuqhuba incoko.
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa kuthethwa.
- Ukwabelana ngeembono namava.
- Ukucacisa intsingiselo apho kufanelekileyo.
- Ukunika nokuxhasa uluvo; ukuxoxela okuthile.
- Ukukhuthaza iinjongo zomsebenzi weqela ngobunkokeli nezinye iindima.
- Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba.
- Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, indlela yokuma/yokuhlala nezijekulo.

Ukuthetha nokunikezela okusesikweni

Inkqubo yokuthetha okusesikweni idla ngokubandakanya 1) ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi kunye 2) ukuqhelisa ukuthetha nokunikezela. Iimo zokuqhelisa nokunikezela ezisesikweni ziquka okubhaliweyo.

Ukucwangcisa, ukuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi

Abafundi babonisa izakhono zokucwangcisa, zokuphanda nokulungelelanisa ulwazi belungiselela intetho yomlomo/ iorali.

- Basebenzisa oovimba neemathiriyeli ezinolwazi ukufumana nokukhetha ingcombolo yolwazi.

- Benza amanqaku (iinowuthsi) nezishwankathelo eziphuma kuluhlu lwemithombo yolwazi echanekileyo.
- Babandakanya uluhlu lwezinto eziyinyaniso nemizekelo ngokweemfuno zomsebenzi.
- Basebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo, umzekelo, ngokusebenzisa izicaphulo zoncwadi (amazwi acatshulwe kuncwadi), ukucaphula kwimithombo yolwazi ethembekileyo namabalana okuyolisa.
- Baphuhlisa izimvo nengxoxo: bacwangcisa ngokuchanekileyo izinto eziyinyaniso, imizekelo, njalo njalo.
- Kwingxoxo, banika iindidi ezifanelekileyo zobungqina, umzekelo, iinkcukacha-manani, ingxelo ebubungqina, iziganeko ezithile.
- Basebenzisa izinto, izincedisi eziviwayo kunye/okanye nezibonwayo ukuphucula umdla nokuchaneka wentetho yabo (okunikezelwayo).

Ukulungiselela nokunikezela

Abafundi babonakalisa izakhono zabo zokuziqhelanisa nokunikezela ngentetho yomlomo.

- Basebenzisa iindlela ezifanelekileyo zokuthetha nabantu.
- Babonakalisa ukubazi abaphulaphuli: imibuzo-buciko, uphindaphindo, unqumamo.
- Babonakalisa ukuyazi imeko-bume: intetho esesikweni okanye engekho sesikweni nentetho engekho mgaqweni (*slang*).
- Bavakalisa ze baxhase uluvo lwakhe kwingxoxo nencoko.
- Basebenzisa izakhi zolwimi nemigaqo ngokuchanekileyo.
- Basebenzisa ubugcisa bokuthetha ngomlomo nangeentshukumo zomzimba (*verbal and non-verbal*) obuchanekileyo ukugxininisa intsingiselo, umzekelo, imvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokwehlisa ilizwi, ivolyum, isantya, ukubekelela izimvo, ukunamathelisa amehlo, inkangeleko yobuso, izijekulo neentshukumo zomzimba.
- Bathetha ngokuvakalayo, ngelizwi elicacileyo nokuphimisela kakuhle ngokwentsingiselo.

Iimpawu nemigaqo yeetekisi zeorali zonxibelelwano

Iitekisi zokuthetha nomsebenzi weqela ongekho sesikweni

Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni / ingxoxo yababini /ingxoxo yababini kunye nemisebenzi yamaqela Jonga:Iintetho ezisetyenziswa kwincoko yesiXhosa - uluhlu olubonisayo lulapha ngasezantsi	Ukwabelana ngeembono nezimvo zamaqela.	• Ukuqala nokuqhuba incoko. • Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yokunikana amathuba xa kuthethwa. • Ukuvala izikhewu nokukhuthaza isithethi. • Ukucacisa intsingiselo apho kufanelekileyo. • Ukunika nokuxhasa uluvo; ukuxoxela okuthile. • Ukwabelana ngeembono namava. • Ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo ukwenzela ukuqhuba incoko. • Ukukhuthaza iinjongo zomsebenzi weqela ngobunkokheli nezinye iindima. • Ukuphendula kulwimi, izijekulo, unamatheliso lwamehlo nentshukumo yomzimba. • Ukubonisa umdla nengqwalasela ngokufanelekileyo ngembonakalo, indlela yokuma/yokuhlala nezijekulo.
Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okungalungiselelwanga	Ukwabelana ngetekisi ayibhale ngokwakhe okanye ebhalwe ngabanye.	• Ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngokwentsingiselo nenjongo. • Ukuphimisela amagama ungatshintshanga ntsingiselo. • Ukuphucula intsingiselo ngokwemvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma komntu nezijekulo.

litekisi zokuthetha nokunikezela okusesikwe

Ukuthetha / Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Intetho elungiselelweyo Le mo ibonakalisa ubungqina bophando kunye / bamalungiselelo	Ezininzi Zokuxhobisa / zokulukuhla / zokwabelana nokuxhasa uluvo okanye imbono. Ingxelo yomlomo /yeorali; irivyu.	• Ukuqhuba uphando. • Ukucwangcisa imathiriyeli ngokundindeneyo. Ukuchonga nokuphuhlisa iingongoma eziphambili nemizekelo exhasayo. • Ukusebenzisa ifomathi, isigama, ulwimi nemigaqo ngokuchanekileyo. • Ukusebenzisa imibuzo-buciko, unqumamo nophindaphindo. • Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma kwakhe nezijekulo. • Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo. • Ukusebenzisa isimbo nerejista efanelekileyo. • Ukubandakanya izincedisi ezibonwayo, eziviwayo kunye / okanye eziviwa-zibonwa, umzekelo, iitshathi, iipowusta, izinto eziboniswayo, imifanekiso
Intetho engalungiselelwanga	Ezininzi: ukwenza intetho ungakhange uqale uyilungiselele nokulandelelanisa ingqiqo ngokukhawuleza / ukusebenzisa iindlela zokuthetha ungenathuba lakuzilungiselela	• Ukusebenzisa imvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma kwakhe nezijekulo. • Ukubonisa ukubaqonda abaphulaphuli nokwenza unxibelelwano nabaphulaphuli. • Ukusebenzisa isigama nezakhi zolwimi ezichanekileyo. • Ukusebenzisa intshayelelo nesiphelo esichanekileyo.
Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo	Ukwabelana ngetekisi ayibhale ngokwakhe okanye ebhalwe ngabanye ibhalelwa ukonwabisa.	• Ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo nangokuqiqa ngokwenjongo nomsebenzi. • Ukubiza amagama ngokungatshintshi ntsingiselo. • Ukuphucula intsingiselo ngokwemvakalozwi, ukunyuswa nokuhliswa kwelizwi, isantya, unamatheliso lwamehlo, ukuma kwakhe nezijekulo.

Udliwano-ndlebe	Ukuhlangula ulwazi okanye uluvo oluthile lomntu okanye iphaneli. KwiBanga le-12 abafundi baza kulinganisa udliwano-ndlebe lomsebenzi.	• Ukucwangcisa nokulungiselela udliwano-ndlebe, umzekelo, ngokujonga injongo, imvelaphi yengcombolo yolwazi nokulungisa imibuzo. • Ukwenza ubudlelwane nomntu obuzwayo kudliwano-ndlebe (ukumenza akhululeke amthembe/ abathembe lowo/abo enza udliwano-ndlebe naye/nabo). • Ukuphulaphulisisa, ukuphonononga iimpendulo nokuphendula ngokukuko. • Ukwazisa abathathi-nxaxheba bodliwano-ndlebe. • Ukubuza imibuzo ufuna ulwazi oluthile. Imibuzo mayifaneleke ize ibuzwe ngokukuko nangentlonipho. • Ukushwankathela okanye ukubhala iimpendulo, umzekelo, ngokuthabatha amanqaku; ukushwankathela, ukulandelelanisa nokulungelelanisa iimpendulo neenkcukacha ezibalulekileyo ngokulandelelana. • Ukuvala udliwano-ndlebe, umzekelo, ukubulela umntu obesenza udliwano-ndlebe.

litekisi zengxoxo noluvo

Ukuthetha / Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Ingxoxo yephaneli	Ukwabelana ngezimvo ezahlukeneyo okanye ezinengcombolo yolwazi ephuma kwimithombo yolwazi eyahlukeneyo.	• Isithethi ngasinye sithetha malunga nomba othile wesihloko. • Kufuneka wazi ngendima nomsebenzi kasihlalo. o Ukugcina ucwangco. o Ukulawula ixesha. o Ukuhlala kwiajenda. o Ukukhuthaza ukuthatha inxaxheba. o Ukungathathi cala. o Ukubiza isindululo okanye iivoti ngomba.

Ingxoxo-mpikiswano	Ukuxoxa ngezimvo ezahlukeneyo ngesihloko esikhethiweyo. Le yimo yeorali esesikweni yokubukelwa nentatho-nxaxheba esidlangalaleni. Imigaqo elandelwayo kwingxoxo-mpikiswano:	• Amaqela amabini ezithethi, adla ngokuba nabantu abathathu kwiqela, axoxela ukuxhasa okanye ukuchasa uluvo. Izimvo zibeka umbono okanye isiphakamiso esithile ngomba, umzekelo, kuthiwe, 'INdebe yeHlabathi iye yaluncedo kuqoqosho lwethu', kunokuthi nje 'INdebe yeHlabathi'. • Inkqubo yengxoxo-mpikiswano ilawulwa ngusihlalo, omsebenzi wakhe ingulo ulandelayo: o Wazisa ngomba ekuza kuxoxwa ngawo enze namagqabantshintshi ngawo; o Ukwazisa isithethi ngasinye; o Ukugcina ucwangco; o Ukugcina ixesha - izithethi zabelwa ixesha elithile; o Ukulawula ingxoxo xa kuthethwa ngomba othile ovuliweyo (jonga apha ngasezantsi); o Ukulawula ivoti (jonga apha ngasezantsi). • Usihlalo wazisa ngemiba ekuxoxwa ngayo ayalele isithethi sokuqala (seqela elixhasayo) ukuba sithethe. • Isithethi sokuqala esixhasayo sibeka ingxoxo yaso exhasayo. • Isithethi sokuqala esiphikisayo sinika ingxoxo ephikisayo kwaye sinokugxeka ingxoxo yokuqala. • Isithethi sesibini esixhasayo songeza ingxoxo yaso kuleyo yeqela, sinokuza nentsha kwaye siphikise esiya sichasayo. • Isithethi sesibini esichasayo sizeka mzekweni naso. • Kuvulelwa ingxoxo kubaphulaphuli bonke banikwe nexesha lokubuza imibuzo. • Emva kwengxoxo gabalala, abachasayo bashwankathela kuqala. Isithethi sesithathu siphinda iingxoxo eziphambili zeqela size sizame ukulukuhla abaphulaphuli ukuba bavotele uluvo lwabo, sinike nezizathu. Esi sithethi sinokuphinda sizigxeke iingxoxo zangaphambili. • Isithethi sesithathu esixhasayo sizekwa mzekweni naso. • Ingxoxo-mpikiswano inokugqityezelwa size isiphumo sifumaneka ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, ngokuhlolwa kweentetho (kufakwe amanqaku) yijaji, okanye kuvotwe.

Iitekisi zokuthethela iinjongo ezithile

Ukuthetha / Imo yetekisi ethethwayo / yeorali	Injongo	Iimpawu
Ukunika izalathisi	Ukubonisa umntu indlela eya endaweni ethile	• Sebenzisa imo eyalelayo. • Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezicacileyo nezivakalayo. • Yilandelelanise ingcaciso yakho. • Bonisa ngokwesalathisi esithile. • Nika umgama oqikelelwayo. • Nika ingcombolo yolwazi malunga neendawo eziqaphelekayo nezaziwayo apha endleleni.
Imiyalelo	Ukucacisa indlela yokusebenzisa isixhobo, ukupheka ukutya, ukulungisa izinto ezonakeleyo, njalo njalo.	• Cacisa ngendlela yokusebenzisa isixhobo okanye indlela yokwenza into. • Chaza iimathiriyeli ezifunekayo. • Nika ulandelelaniso lwemiyalelo ecacileyo, evakalayo nebonakalayo. • Sebenzisa isigama esifanelekileyo, iintetho okanye ulwimi oluhambelana nomxholo lowo.
Ukwazisa isithethi	Ukunika abaphulaphuli ingcombolo yolwazi malunga nesithethi / udwendwe.	• Ukufumana ingcombolo yolwazi echanekileyo kwisithethi. • Ukusebenzisa isimbo okanye irejista esesikweni. • Ukudala umdla kubaphulaphuli, umzekelo, ngokuxelela abaphulaphuli malunga nengcombolo yolwazi engemvelaphi echanekileyo nemisebenzi egqamileyo yesithethi eso. • Ukudala umxhino, umzekelo, ngokumana unqumama okanye usithi xhwenene. • Ukugqibezela intetho ngendlela enomfutho nokuzithemba.
Ukwenza amazwi ombulelo	Ukubulela isithethi emva kokwenza intetho.	• Sebenzisa irejista esesikweni. • Phulaphula ngononophelo kwisithethi, unike ingqwalasela kwiingongoma eziphambili entethweni. • Khankanya iingongoma eziphambili kwintetho. • Gqibezela intetho nendlela enomfutho nokuzithemba.

Imizekelo yeentetho ezisetyenziswayo kwincoko

UKUCELA IMVUME / UKWENZA IZICELO • Ndinga.....? • Kungenzeka ukuba ndi.....? • Ingaba kulungile ukuba.....? • Kungakuhle ukuba.....? • Ungakhathazeka ukuba ndinga.....? • Ndicela undivumele ndi..... • Ungavuma uku.....?	**UKUPHAZAMISA** • Ndicela uxolo, ndinga.....? • Uxolo, ndinga.....? • Uxolo, uyazi ukuba.....? • Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, ungandinceda? (esesikweni).
UKUNIKA UNCEDO • Ndingakunceda? • Kukho into oyikhangelayo? • Ingaba ufuna uncedo kusini na? • Ungathanda ukuncediswa? • Ndingakwenzela ntoni namhlanje?	**UKUFUNA UNCEDO** • Ndingancedisa nge.....? • Ungandinceda ukuba ndi.....? • Ndifuna uncedo..... • Nceda undincedise..... (esesikweni). • Nceda undincedise nge.....
UKUXOLISA • Uxolo. • Ndicela uxolo ngoku..... • Ndiyaxolisa..... • Ndicela undixolele ngoku..... • Ndiyaxolisa ngoku..... • Ndicela uxolo. • Ndixolele/Uxolo. • Ndicela undixolele.	**UKUKHALAZA** • Ndicela uxolo ngokuthetha oku kodwa..... • Ndicela uxolo ngokukuphazamisa, kodwa..... • Mhlawumbi ulibele uku..... • Ndicinga unokuba ulibele uku..... • Ndicela uxolo bekungafanelekanga ukuba nditsho, kodwa..... • Ndicinga ukuba asiqondananga ngokuba ..... • Ungandivi kakubi, kodwa.....
UKUNIKA INGCEBISO • Andiqondi ukuba kufanele ukuba u..... • Kufanele ukuba u..... • Akufanelekanga ukuba u..... • Ukuba bendinguwe, bendiya..... • Ukuba bendikule ndawo ukuyo, bendinga..... • Ukuba bendisezihlangwini zakho, bendinga..... • Kungangcono ukuba u..... • Akufanelekanga ukuba u..... • Nokuba wenzani, musa uku.....	**UKUXELA OKUTHANDAYO** • Ndingathanda ukuba u..... • Kungangcono ndi..... • Kutheni singa.....? • Ngoko ke, ndingathanda..... Ucinga ntoni? • Ucinga ukuba sifanele senze ntoni? • Ukuba bekuya ngokwam bendinga..... • Ndicinga ukuba kufanele ukuba si.....
UKUQIKELELA, UKUZIGQIBELA NGENTO • Ndingathi sele eza kulungela uku..... • Ingafuna i..... • Ingangu..... • Ibonakala ngokungathi..... • Mhlawumbi ufuna..... • Mhlawumbi bafuna..... • Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingathi..... • Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....	**UKUNIKA INGCOMBOLO YOLWAZI ENGACACANGA** • Zimalunga..... • Ziqikeleleka ukuba zimalunga..... • Zininzi kakhulu ii..... kuqikeleleka ukuya kutsho kwezi..... • Ithande ukufana ne..... • Ludidi lwe..... • Zithande ukufana..... • Kunzima ukutsho, kodwa ndingaqikelela ndithi..... • Andiqinisekanga ncam, kodwa ndicinga ukuba.....

UKUVALELISA	**UKUZIPHONONONGA**
Iihambo ezinde, iiholide, iihambo ezimfutshane • Uhambe kakuhle. • Uyonwabele iholide yakho. • Uzonwabele iiholide zakho. • Wonwabe! • Ube nexesha elimnandi e(indawo efana nendawo yokutyela) • Ube nexesha elimnandi e(igama ledolophu) **UKUBULISA EMVA KOHAMBO** • Ibinjani iholide yakho.....? • Ubulonwabele ixesha lakho e(kuloo ndawo)? • Belunjani uhambo lwakho?	• Oku kusebenze kakuhle kakhulu kuba..... • Ndikwenze kakuhle oku kuba..... • Bekuya kuba ngcono ukuba bendi..... • Oku kungaphucuka ngoku..... • Ikhona inkqubela phambili /akubonakali nkqubela phambili kuba..... • Oku kuyaphumelela kuba.....

Ubude obucetywayo beetekisi eziza kusetyenziselwa ukuqonda ukuphulaphula

Iitekisi	IBanga	Inani lamagama
Iitekisi zeorali, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa neetekisi ezineentlobo ngeentlobo zonxibelelwano (*multimodal*) eziphuma kwezosasazo. Iitekisi eziviwayo (iBanga 10 nele-11, ikliphu yovavanyo lokuphulaphula emizuzu mibini ubude. Ikliphu yeBanga le-12 emizuzu mithathu ubude.) mayidlalwe okanye ifundwe imizuzu emibini ebuncincini Iitekisi zobugcisa. Iitekisi ezibonisayo nengcombolo yolwazi. Iitekisi zoxhotyiso. Iitekisi eziviwayo-zibonwa (Iifilim, iinkqubo zikamabonakude needotyhumentari, izilayidi, ushicilelo, iinkqubo zerediyo, iifoto, iividiyo zomculo).	IBanga 10	Amagama ali-100 / malunga nemizuzu emi-2
	IBanga 11	Amagama angama-200 / malunga nemizuzu emi-2½
	IBanga 12	Amagama angama-300 / malunga nemizuzu emi-3
OKANYE uvavanyo lwemizuzu engama-30 kuquka ikliphu ye-odiyo yemizuzu emibini (iBanga 10 ne-11) kunye nekliphu ye-odiyo emizuzu mithathu (iBanga le-12) nemibuzo efuna ukuphendulwa.		

Ixesha elicetyiswayo lokwenza iorali

Iitekisi	Ubude bexesha IBanga 10-12
Incoko, ingxoxo-mpikiswano, ingxoxo yeforam / yeqela / yephaneli, iingxoxo zamaqela	imizuzu engama-20 - 30 kwiqela / kwiklasi
Ingxoxo yababini	imizuzu emi-3 - 4 kwisibini / imizuzu emi-5 - 6 kwiqela
Izalathiso nemiyalelo	umzuzu om-1 - 2
Udliwano-ndlebe	imizuzu esi-8 - 10 kwiqela
Ukwazisa isithethi, ukwenza amazwi ombulelo	umzuzu om-1 - 2
Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo	imizuzu emi-2 - 3
Intetho elungiselelweyo, ingxelo, irivyu	imizuzu emi-2 - 3
Ukubalisa ibali neziganeko	Ukuya kutsho kwimizuzu emi-5
Intlanganiso nemigaqo / imiqathango yayo	imizuzu esi-8 - 10 kwiqela
Intetho yenziwa imihla ngemihla, umzekelo ukufuna uncedo, ukuxolisa, njalo njalo.	umzuzu om-1 - 2

3.2 UKUFUNDA NOKUBUKELA

Ukufunda / ukubukela kudibanisa imiba emibini: ,ukufunda nokusebenzisa ubuchule bokucazulula nokuqonda itekisi, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi lweempawu zeetekisi.

Yomibini le miba mayenziwe xa kufundiswa ukufunda / ukubukela kwiitekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi.

Umxholo wokufunda / wokubukela wenziwe ngolu hlobo: ukufundela ukuqonda, ukufundela ufundo olusesikweni (uncwadi olumiselweyo) kunye, nokuzifundela ngokuzimeleyo okwandisiweyo.

Inkqubo yokufunda

Ukufundisa ngokufunda kubandakanya ukusebenza ngezinto eziyinxalenye yenkqubo yokufunda. Lo ngumsebenzi ontlantlu-ntathu obonisa izicwangciso zokufunda ngokuzimeleyo ukwenzela ukucazulula nokuqonda itekisi. Akuyi kusetyenziswa onke amanyathelo ale nkqubo ngalo lonke ixesha. Umzekelo, xa abafundi befunda uhlobo lwetekisi okanye loncwadi abangaluqhelanga, kufuneka benze umsebenzi **phambi kokuba bafunde** obaxhobisa ngeempawu ezicacileyo zolu hlobo lwetekisi, nokubanceda ukunxibelelanisa namava abo abanawo. Imisebenzi **yangexesha befunda** iza kubanceda ukuhlalutya isakhiwo sayo neempawu zolwimi ngokunzulu. Imisebenzi **yasemva kokufunda** inokuxhobisa abafundi bakwazi ukubhala ngokutsha olu hlobo loncwadi ngohlobo lwabo.

Umsebenzi ***waphambi kokufunda*** ugxininisa ekwaziseni abafundi kwitekisi. Kuvuselelwa unxulumaniso lolwazi nolwangaphambili.

- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwiimpawu zetekisi: amagama eencwadi, izihloko, izihlokwana, ingcaciso ngemifanekiso, izinto ezibonwayo neengcaciso ezibhaliweyo, umzekelo, iifonti nokunambarisha, inkangeleko, ii-ayikhoni, imizobo, iigrafu, iitshathi, imizobo, iimephu, iimenyu zekhompyutha, ukhangelo lwamagama angundoqo, njalo njalo.
- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amacandelo encwadi, umzekelo, iphepha elinesihloko sencwadi, isiiqulatho, izahluko, uluhlu lwesigama (iglosari), isalathisi (i-indeksi), isihlomelo, iingcaciso ezisekupheleni kwephepha, njalo njalo.
- Ukuqikelela usebenzisa ingcombolo yolwazi olufunyenwe kukrwaqulo nobalekiso lwamehlo kwitekisi.
- Ukujongana naso nasiphi isigama esiphambili esinokungaqheleki kubafundi.

Ngeli xesha ufundayo: kubandakanya ukufumana intsingiselo ngetekisi nokuqaphela iimpawu zayo zolwimi.

- Ukuqiqisisa malunga neetekisi.
- Ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga nemifanekiso yayo usebenzisa izakhono zokuhlela amagama nezikhokelo ngokomxholo.
- Ukusebenzisa imigaqo yesicatshulwa: ukwenza unxibelelaniso, ukubeka esweni ukuqonda, ukulungelelanisa isantya sokufunda nobunzima betekisi, ukufunda kwakhona xa kukho imfuneko, ukukhangela kwitekisi ulwazi oluthile olunokuba luncedo, ukubuza nokuphendula imibuzo (ukusukela kwekwizinga elisezantsi ukuya kweliphezulu), ukuzenzela umfanekiso-ngqondweni, ukuzigqibela ngento, ukufundela ukukhangela iingongoma eziphambili, ukuchonga isigama esisetyenzisiweyo nezakhi zolwimi, ukuqaphela uhlobo lwetekisi ngokwesakhiwo sayo neempawu zolwimi.
- Ukuthabatha amanqaku okanye ukushwankathela iingongoma eziphambili nezixhasayo.

Emva kokufunda: kuxhobisa abafundi malunga nokubukela nokuphendula itekisi xa iyonke.

- Ukuphendula kwitekisi imibuzo ekwizinga eliphantsi ukuya kweliphezulu.
- Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa; ukulungelelanisa.
- Ukuphonononga, ukufikelela kwizigqibo nokuvakalisa izimvo zabo.
- Ukuvelisa ngokutsha olu hlobo loncwadi kwiimbalo zabo (apho kufanelekileyo).

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi zoncwadi nezingezozoncwadi

Kufuneka kusetyenziswe ezi ndlela zokufunda zilandelayo xa kusenziwa inkqubo yokufunda

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA kwigama elo.

Abafundi basebenzisa iindidi ngeendidi zeendlela zokucazulula iitekisi. Bakha isigama ngokusebenzisa amagama athile nokufunda ngawo.

- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama, iithesarasi neminye imithombo yokwandisa ulwazi ukuqaphela intsingiselo, upelo nokuphinyiselwa kwamagama nezigaba zentetho zamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuchonga intsingiselo yezimaphambili nezimamva umz.(isi,ubu,ulu,njl)
- Ukuqaphela intsingiselo yamagama neempawu eziwafaka kumaqela athile amagama usebenzisa ulwazi lweengcambu, izimamva nezimaphambili eziqhelekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa umxholo wetekisi (umzekelo, iintsingiselo zezivakalisi), iimpawu zokubhala (umzekelo, iziphumlisi, iimpawu zocaphulo) iimpawu zokubhala zentetho ebhalwe ekhompyutheni (umzekelo, ukubhala ngqindilili) ukukhangela intsingiselo yamagama angaqhelekanga.
- Ukuqaphela usingiselo, izaci namaqhalo.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwentsingiselo ecingelwayo nentsingiselo ecacileyo yentsusa.
- Ukuphonononga imvelaphi yamagama nefuthe lawo kwitekisi; iziyelelane, isitsotsi, amagama emboleko.
- Ukwahlula phakathi kwamagama ekulula ukuwabhidanisa: Oomabizwahluke, oomabizwafane, izithethantonye.
- Ukuqaphela uluhlu olubanzi lwezishunqulelo nezishunqulelo-nobumba.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwegrama ukucazulula intsingiselo. Jonga izakhiwo nemigaqo yoLwimi - Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA kwisivakalisi nakumhlathi.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lokusetyenziswa kolwimi ukuqonda indlela izivakalisi ezakhiwa ngayo kwakunye nendlela ezicwangciswe ngayo iitekisi.

Ukufunda itekisi kweli nqanaba kunika ithuba lokuba kufundiswe izakhi zolwimi zisemsebenzini. Makuqwalaselwe oku kulandelayo;

- Ukuchonga, ukucacisa nokuhlalutya intsingiselo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nemigaqo yolwimi kwiitekisi. Jonga Izakhi zoLwimi nemigaqo - Uluhlu olubonisayo ngasezantsi.(3.4)
- Ukuhlalutya isakhiwo seetekisi ezisetyenziswa kwiinjongo ezahlukeneyo (umzekelo, ingcaciso, inkcazelo, unobangela nefuthe) kwikharityhulam xa iyonke ngokunxulumene namagama aguqu-guqukayo / izibandakanyi, umz. kwelinye icala, okokuqala, kuba). Jonga iindidi zetekisi ezifanelekileyo.ekuBhaleni nasekuNikezeleni

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane ezibhaliweyo NGENJONGO YOKUQONDA itekisi yonke/ ngokupheleleyo.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lohlobo loncwadi nokufunda iitekisi ezisesikweni ukwenzela ukuqonda intsingiselo, injongo nefuthe letekisi yonke ngo:

- kuzalanisa itekisi kumava abo.
- kuchonga uhlobo lwetekisi nenjongo yayo, umzekelo, ingxoxo efuna okulukuhlayo.
- kuchonga nokucacisa ingcinga yombhali neenjongo.
- kulungelelanisa amacandelo eetekisi okanye iitekisi ezipheleleyo ukwenzela ukufikelela kwizigqibo.
- kufikelela esigqibeni; ukuveza nokuxhasa uluvo lwakho.
- kuphononononga ukusebenza ngokukuko kwetekisi ngokwenjongo yayo.
- kuthelekisa nokuchasanisa iitekisi.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane NGENJONGO YOKUSHWANKATHELA NOKUTHABATHA AMANQAKU.

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngeempawu zetekisi ukushwankathela itekisi besebenzisa. [Jonga ezi ndlela zokufunda zingasentla.]

- Ukukrwaqula nokubalekisa amehlo kwiingongoma eziphambili nomxholo.
- Ukwahlula iingongoma eziphambili kwiinkcukacha ezizixhasayo.
- Ukubhala iingongoma eziphambili ngamazwi abo.
- Ukulandelelanisa izivakalisi, nokusebenzisa izihlanganisi, nezinxulumanisi ukuzidibanisa zenze itekisi.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu iitekisi ezimfutshane NGENJONGO yokukhulisa ukuqaphela ngeliso elibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwimi

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo ngendlela ulwimi olunokudala lumilisele ngayo ulwalamano phakathi komvelisi wetekisi nomfundi wayo. Bahlalutya uluvo oluthile oluvela kwitekisi ebhaliweyo ngo:

- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelelayo, olugweba phambi kokuba uve noluqulethe neengcinga ezibethelelekileyo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа iingcinga ezithile nokucacisa ifuthe lazo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа intsingiselo equkiweyo nentelekelelo ezenziweyo
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo.
- kuqikelela iinjongo zokubandakanywa okanye ukushiyelelwa kolwazi oluthile
- kuqaphela uluvo lombhali / lomvelisi.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu ngeetekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano nezibonwayo

(Iitekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano zisebenzisa izixhobo ezibonwayo nezibhalwayo kwitekisi nganye, umzekelo, izibhengezo/ iintengiso, iikhathuni. Oku kungadityaniswa nolwimi oluthethwayo nezijekulo).

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi abanalo lwemifanekiso nezinto ezibonwayo ukuqonda indlela ezincedisa ngayo ekubhaleni iitekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano nezibonwayo. Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi olusetyenziswayo xa kufundwa uncwadi okanye ifilim ukuqonda nokuqwalasela iimpawu zeetekisi ezibonwayo nefuthe lazo ngo:

- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа indlela ezihlanganiswe ngayo izinto ezibonwayo kwitekisi ebhaliweyo neetekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano, umzekelo, inkangeleko, imifanekiso, ingcombolo yolwazi.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа injongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezinika ulwazi, umzekelo, iigrafu, iitheyibhile, iidotyhumentari, iitshathi, iimephu.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа umyalezo nokusebenza ngokukuko kweempawu ezibonwayo zezibhengezo/ iintengiso nobudlelwane phakathi kokubhaliweyo neempawu ezibonwayo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа injongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezibonisa ulwalamano, umzekelo, ubungqina boyilo, iidayagram, iiphayi-tshathi, iimephu zengqondo, izicwangciso.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа injongo, iimpawu zobugcisa noyilo lweetekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwe iinjongo zobugcisa, umzekelo, iifoto, ifilim, uyilo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа injongo nomyalezo kwiitekisi ezibonwayo ezenzelwe ukuzonwabisa nokuziyolisa, umzekelo, ifilim, iikhathuni, iividiyo zomculo, izicwili ezihlekisayo.
- kuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа umyalezo nokusebenza ngokukuko kweetekisi ezibonwayo ezixhasa ukuthetha, umzekelo, iipowusta, iidayagram, idatha projektha.

- kusebenzisa ifilim ukuchonga, ukuhlalutya nokuphononongа ukuzalana phakathi kwesandi, intetho, isiganeko nezinto ezibonwayo kwifilim nezinye izinto ezikwimo yokuviwa-zibonwa.

Ukufunda ngokunzulu okujoliswe ekufundweni koncwadi

Abafundi bafunda, baphononongе baze baphendule ngeempawu zobugcisa kwitekisi yoncwadi. Basebenzisa ulwimi olusetyenziswayo xa kufundwa uncwadi ukwenzela ukuba babe nolwazi olunzulu ngeetekisi zoncwadi. Ubuncinane kuchongwa iincwadi **EZIMBINI** zokufunda okusesikweni nokuhlola ngonyaka ezikhethwe kwiintlobo ezahlukeneyo zoncwadi njengoko kubonisiwe kwiKhathalogu yeSizwe yoNcwadi: Iitekisi ezininzi ezifundwa kumabanga 10-12 ziquka isihobe kunye / okanye namabali amafutshane kunye / okanye nedrama kunye / okanye nezinye iitekisi zokuxhobisa. Jonga “Iitekisi ezingobandakanyo lokufundwa kwezakhono zolwimi” ekupheleni kweli candelo.

Ugxininiso kufundo lwetekisi esesikweni luza kutshintsha ngokuxhomekeke kwiincwadi ezimiselweyo / itekisi echongiweyo ngo:

- kuqonda iimpawu eziveleleyo zeemo ezahlukeneyo zoncwadi, umzekelo, umbongo uneempawu ezahlukeneyo kwezo zenoveli.
- kuchonga nokucacisa izafobe nezangotshe zokubhala ngokweetekisi ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, isifaniso, isikweko, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi, izifanadumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchasaniso, isigqebelo, impoxo, ukudodobala kobushushu bovuthondaba, imiqondiso, ukudlala ngamagama.
- kugqala nokucacisa injongo yombhali okanye umvelisi.
- kucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kwisihobe** nezinto ezixhasa umxholo waso. Oku kungaquka izigaba zentetho, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo, isakhiwo nezigaba zentetho ezixhomekeke kwisandi, umz. isingqi, isingqisho, imfano-zandi.
- kucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kwidrama** nendlela esiwuxhasayo umxholo. Ukongeza kwizigaba zentetho nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo, kungaqukwa isakhiwo esihambelana nomxholo, uvuthondaba, ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa, izalathisi zeqonga, isigqebelo, isimo-sentlalo.
- kucacisa ngochongo nokusebenza kwesigama **kumabali amafutshane / kwiinoveli / kwiifilim** nezinto ezixhasa umxholo waso. Ukongeza kwizigaba zentetho nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo, fakela indima kanobalisa, izakhiwo, umzekelo, isakhiwo, ingabula-zigcawu, ukukhula kwempixano, impixano, uvuthondaba, ukuhla kovuthondaba, utyhilo-ndaba/isisombululo, isimo sentlalo.
- **Ukongeza kwifilim**, ukusebenza kwekhamera nokuhlela, ukusondezwa kwekhamera kumlinganisi, ukufotelwa kude komlinganisi, umculo okhaphayo, izincedisi, umbala.

Ukufunda / ukubukela ngokuzimeleyo okongezelelweyo

Abafundi basebenzisa iindlela ebezisenziwa ngexesha befunda ngokunzulu nezikwitekisi esesikweni efundiweyo elungiselelwe ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngenjongo yokuzonwabisa nokuphanda. Kubalulekile kakhulu ukuba utitshala abancedise abafundi koku kulandelayo ngasezantsi:

- Ukufikelela kwiilayibrari nokwazi ngemigaqo yokugcina iincwadi.
- Ukunika ubungqina bokufunda / bokubukela okongezelelweyo kwiintetho, kwiingxoxo nakwiirivyu zencwadi / zefilim / zenkqubo.
- Ukufunda / ukubukela uluhlu olubanzi lweetekisi eziphele leyo, umzekelo, iincwadi, iimagazini, amaphephandaba, iiwebhusayithi, iifilim, iidotyhumentari, amabali aqhubekayo kamabonakude ngexesha leklasi nasemva kwexesha leklasi.

Imizekelo yeendidi zemibuzo enokusetyenziswa ukuhlola okufundiweyo

Imibuzo engolwazi	*Kwenzeka ntoni emva .....? Xela igama.....Chaza okwenzekayo e.....Ngubani othethe no.....? Ithini intsingiselo.....?*
Imibuzo yokuvavanya ukuqonda	*Ngubani umlinganiswa ophambili.....? Nika umzekelo..... Cacisa oko ngawakho amazwi.....*
Imibuzo engokusebenzisa ulwazi	*Ukhona omnye umzekelo ongacinga ngawo apho.....? Uyakhumbula ukuba besikhangela izihlonipho - ungasicacisa njani isihlonipho ezikulo mqolo?*
Imibuzo yokuhlalutya	*Oku kufana njani.....? Oku kwahluke njani.....? Nguwuphi umxholo ongundoqo apha.....? Ucinga ntoni.....?*
Imibuzo yolungelelwaniso lolwazi	*Kuninzi esikufundileyo malunga nomlinganiswa othile - khawukudibanise uchaze lo mlinganiswa? Ngumntu onjani?*
Imibuzo yokuphononong a	*Kuluncedo kanjani.....? Ikhona enye indlela engcono.....? Uthanda wuphi umbongo kule mibini? Kuba kutheni?*

IITEKISI EZISETYENZISIWEYO KUHLANGANISO LOKUFUNDISA IZAKHONO ZOLWIMI, IBANGA 10-12

Ukongeza kwiitekisi zoncwadi ezifundwayo okusesikweni, iitekisi eziza kwenziwa kwiBanga 10-12 ziquka iitekisi ezibhaliweyo, ezibonwayo nezemalthimidiya ngokweenjongo ezahlukeneyo. Ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa ngokweempawu zobugcisa; ezinye iitekisi ziza kufundwa njengemizekelo neemodeli ezinokusetyenzisa ekubhaleni. Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba abafundi bafunde uluhlu lweetekisi neentlobo zoncwadi apha enyakeni. Kufanele ukuba kubekho ulungelelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde naphakathi kokufundela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, iinjongo zobugcisa (ukufunda itekisi okusesikweni kuncwadi olumiselweyo) zeetekisi eziza kusasazwa kwimidiya, kwiitekisi ezibonwayo zokuzonwabisa.

Iitekisi zoncwadi ezifundwayo.

Uluhlu oluza kufundwa e-FET

Iintlobo zeetekisi ezinokusetyenziswa

EZIMBINI kwezi ntlobo zoncwadi zilandelayo zinokusetyenziswa ezifakwe kwiKhathalogu yeSizwe yoNcwadi:

Inoveli

Amabali amafutshane

(IBanga 10 - ma-6 amabali)

(IBanga 11 - ma-6 amabali)

(IBanga 12 - asi-8 amabali)

Idrama

Isihobe

(IBanga 10 - mi-6 imibongo

(IBanga 11 - isi-8 imibongo

(IBanga 12 - ili-10 imibongo

Ukuzixhobisa

Iifilim

Ibali eliqhubekayo likamabonakude / iidotyhumentari

Idrama yerediyo

Izincoko

Incwadi engobomi bombhali

Incwadi engobomi bombhali azibhaleleyo

Iintsomi

Iintsomi ezingembali namaqhawe

Iitekisi ezibhalwayo ezinengcombolo yolwazi

Izichazi-magama

I-ensayiklophidiya

Iishedyuli

Izalathisi zefowuni

Iincwadi zomfundi eziqulethe ulwazi ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi

Ithesarasi

Iithayimtheyibhile

Izikhokelo zikamabonakude

Iitekisi ezibhaliweyo zemidiya

Amanqaku emagazini

Amanqaku amaphepha-ndaba

Iileta eziya kumhleli

Izaziso

Iiobhitshuwari

Iirivyu

Iibrowutsha

Izibhengezo/ iintengiso (Ezide nezifutshane)

Iimo ezibhalwayo zeetekisi eziviwayo

Ingxoxo yababini

Iintetho

Iingoma

Izihlekiso

Iitekisi zokunxibelelana neziyimihlathi ezibhaliweyo

Iileta

Iidayari

Izimemo

I-imeyile

Ii-SMS

I-*twitter*

Amanqaku /amanqaku

Iingxelo

Iitekisi zonxibelelwano loshishino ezibhalwayo

Iileta ezisesikweni

Imizuzu nee-ajenda

Imalthimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo ezinengcombolo yolwazi

Iitshathi, iimephu

Igrafu, iitheyibhile, iiphayi-tshathi

Isazobe sokucinga/ubungqina boyilo, imizobo

Iipowusta

Iiflaya, iphamflethi, iibrowutsha

Izalathisi neesimboli

Iidotyhumentari zikamabonakude

Iiwebhupheyiji,

iisayithi ze-intanethi,

iiblogu

i*facebook* nezinye iinetwekhi zonxibelelwano kwi-intanethi

Ukusebenzisa idatha projektha

Iitransparensi

Imalthimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo zeenjongo zobugcisa

Iifilim

Iifoto

Imifanekiso

Imalthimidiya / iitekisi ezibonwayo zokuzonwabisa nokuziyolisa

Iifilim

Iinkqubo zikamabonakude

Iividiyo zomculo

Iikhathuni,

Izihlekiso (ezizotyiweyo)

Igrafithi

Iitekisi eziviwayo

Iinkqubo zerediyo

Ukufundwa kwedrama

Ukufundwa kweenoveli okanye amabali amafutshane

Iintetho ezishicilelweyo

Izibhengezo/ iintengiso kwirediyo, kumabonakude, amaphephanda neemagazini

Ubude beetekisi ezibhaliweyo eziza kufundwa xa kufundwa ngokunzulu / isicatshulwa nesishwankathelo

UHLOBO LWETEKISI	IBANGA	INANI LAMAGAMA	
Isicatshulwa	IBanga 10	350-400 amagama	
	IBanga 11	400-450 amagama	
	IBanga 12	450-500 amagama	
UHLOBO LWETEKISI	**IBANGA**	**INANI LAMAGAMA**	**UBUDE BESISHWANKATHELO**
Isishwankathelo	IBanga 10	170 amagama	50 - 60 amagama
	IBanga 11	200 amagama	
	IBanga 12	220 amagama	

3.3 UKUBHALA NOKUNIKEZELA

Ukubhala nokunikezela kuquka imiba emithathu: ukusebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngesakhiwo neempawu zeentlobo zeetekisi ezahlukeneyo, ukufunda nokusebenzisa ulwazi ngomhlathi nesakhiwo sesivakalisi neempawu zokubhala.

Inkqubo yokubhala

Ukufundisa ukubhala kudla ngokuquka ukusebenza ngokwenkqubo yokubhala. Nangona kunjalo, akunyanzelekanga ukuba asetyenziswe onke amanyathelo ale nkqubo ngamaxesha onke. Umzekelo, xa abafundi bebhala uhlobo lwetekisi oluqhelekileyo, kuza kufuneka bahlalutye isakhiwo salo kunye neempawu zolwimi ngokunabileyo. Kungakho amaxesha apho kunokufuneka ukuba ootitshala bagxininise kwisakhiwo sesivakalisi okanye ekubhalweni komhlathi, okanye abafundi babhale iitekisi ezingenadrafti xa belungiselela uviwo.

Amanqanaba alandelwayo kwinkqubo yokubhala

Ukucwangcisa / Phambi kokubhala:

- Ukuhlalutya isakhiwo, iimpawu zolwimi nerejista yodidi/yohlobo lwetekisi eza kubhalwa.
- Ukuthabatha izigqibo ngenjongo yayo, abantu ababhalelwayo kunye nomxholo.
- Ukuqokelela izimvo ngesihloko usebenzisa, umzekelo, ubungqina bokucwangcisa.
- Ukuxoxa ngemilinganiselo eza kusetyenziswa ukuphononongа lo msebenzi ubhalwayo.
- Ukuphanda ngesihloko, umzekelo, elayibrari, kukhethwe ingcombolo yolwazi echanekileyo.
- Ukuchonga izimvo eziphambili nengcombolo ezixhasayo.
- Ukulandelelanisa izimvo ngokwesicwangciso ukwenzela ukuba zivakale.

Ukuyila / ukwenza iidrafti :

- Ukubhala idrafti yokuqala uthathele ingqalelo injongo, abafundi bayo, isihloko nohlobo lwetekisi.
- Ukukhetha amagama afanelekileyo, umzekelo, isincoko esibalisayo basebenzisa amagama adlwengula umxhelo namabinzana ukwenzela ukuba okubhaliweyo kunike umdla.
- Cwangcisa izimvo ngokulandelelana okuvakalayo ukwenzela ukuba ingxoxo ithungelane kakuhle kwisincoko.
- Cwangcisa izimvo kunye / okanye nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo ukwenzela ukuba ibali livakale.
- Sebenzisa ilizwi (umntu) woku1 umntu wosi3) nesimbo esithile.
- Fundisisa iidrafti bafundele notitshala noogxa babo basesikolweni baze banike ingxelo.

Ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iimpazamo nokunikezela:

- Ukuphononongа izinto abazibhalileyo nezibhalwe ngabanye belungiselela ukuziphucula besebenzisa imilinganiselo emiselweyo (*set criteria*).

- Ukuphucula isigama, isakhiwo sesivakalisi nomhlathi.
- Ukulandelelanisa nokunxibelelanisa imihlathi.
    - o Ukunciphisa ubumbaxa bolwimi, nokususa amagama angeyomfuneko okanye nalo naluphi ulwimi olungamkelekanga olusetyenzisiweyo.
    - o Ukusebenzisa igrama, upelo neempawu zokubhala ngokuchanekileyo.
- Ukulungisa idrafti yokugqibela kuquka inkangeleko, umzekelo, izihloko neefonti.
- Ukunikezela ngetekisi.

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ngexesha lenkqubo yokubhala

Irejista, isimbo, ilizwi

- Ukusebenzisa irejista efanelekileyo, umzekelo, isiXhosa sezoshishino kwileta yoshishino, nesimbo (esisesikweni okanye esingekho sesikweni).
- Ukumilisela ilizwi lakhe, umzekelo, bhala ngendlela abona ngayo.

Ukuchonga isigama

- Ukwazi nokusebenzisa uluhlu olubanzi lwesigama.
- Ukwazi ngentsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo yamagama.
- Ukwazi ngesigaba sentetho segama nokusetyenziswa kwaso kwisivakalisi.
- Ukwazi ukuba igama lisesikweni, alikho sesikweni okanye liyaxhokonkxa nokulisebenzisa ngokufanelekileyo (okanye ukungalisebenzisi kwaphela).
- Ukupela amagama ngokuchanekileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa izichazi-magama neethesarasi ukwandisa isigama.
- Ukugcina isichazi-magama okanye incwadi yesigama ukwandisa isigama sabo

Ukwakhiwa kwesivakalisi

- Ukubhala izivakalisi ezilula nezimbaxa.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi zolingano ukudibanisa amagatya antanganye kwizivakalisi ezimbaxa, umzekelo, *yaye, kodwa, ngoko ke, emva koko*.
- Ukusebenzisa izihlanganisi ezisetyenziswa namagatya awayamileyo ukudibanisa amagatya kwizivakalisi ezimbaxa.
    - o Amagatya sihlomelo exesha: *xa, phambi kokuba, emva, ukususela, ngethuba, de*.
    - o Amagatya sihlomelo oxhomekeko: *ukuba, ngaphandle kokuba*.

- Amagatya esizathu: *kuba, nanjengoko*.
- Amagatya abonakalisa injongo: *ukwenzela ukuba.*
- Amagatya esivumomeko: *nangona*.
- Amagatya ahlomelayo endawo: *apho, naphi na.*
- Amagatya abonakalisa ubunjani: *njengoko, njenga, ngendlela*.

- Ukusebenzisa amagatya obalulo naxandileyo.
- Ukusebenzisa amagatya amel'isibizo, achazayo, ukwandisa izivakalisi.umzekelo *Indoda eyayisimelela yayisihla kwindlela engamajikojiko*

Ukubhala umhlathi

- Ukubhala imihlathi enesivakalisi esiqulethe umxholo womhlathi kunye nezivakalisi ezixhasayo kwiitekisi .
- Ukucwangcisa izivakalisi ngokuyondeleleneyo ukudala undindano kumhlathi ngokuchanekileyo ulandela uhlobo lwetekisi.
- Ukusebenzisa izinxulumanisi ngokufanelekileyo ukudibanisa izivakalisi kumhlathi:
  - Ukulandelelanisa izimvo: *okokuqala, okwesibini, okokugqibela, njalo njalo.*
  - Ukongeza: *ngaphezulu, ngaphaya koko, ukongeza, njalo njalo.*
  - Ukufanisa: *ngokufanayo, njalo njalo.*
  - Ukuchasanisa: *nangona kunjalo, kwangaxeshanye, kwelinye icala, njalo njalo.*
  - Ukubonakalisa unobangela / isiphumo: *kuba, ngoko ke, ngenxa, njalo njalo.*
  - Iimeko: *xa, xa ngaba, ngaphandle, njalo njalo.*
  - Ukulandelelanisa ixesha: *Okulandelayo, ngokukhawuleza, emva koko, ngesiquphe.*
- Ukusebenzisa izinxulumanisi ezifanelekileyo, izimelabizo ukuphinda amagama, izifanokuthi nezichasi ukudala umhlathi oyondeleleneyo (oko kukuthi, umhlathi oyondeleleneyo nonentsingiselo evakalayo).

Iimpawu zokubhala

- Ukwazi uze usebenzise ezi impawu zokubhala zilandelayo ezifanelekileyo nezichanekileyo: Isingxi, isiphumlisi, ikholoni, iqhagamshela, isimeli-nobumba, uphawu lombuzo, uphawu lwesikhuzo, iizibiyeli, iimpawu zocaphulo.

Iintlobo zeetekisi - isakhiwo neempawu zolwimi

Ootitshala mabaqinisekise ukuba abafundi babhale uluhlu lweetekisi ngonyaka. Makubekho ulungelelwano phakathi kweetekisi ezimfutshane nezinde kwaye kubhalelwe iinjongo ezahlukeneyo: ingqiqo, ubugcisa, umsebenzi ongomntu / wokunxibelelana nabantu. Ootitshala mabakhethe uhlobo lwetekisi kunye nesihloko esichanekileyo ekuza kubhalwa ngaso, umzekelo, isincoko esixoxayo, esinokuthi mhlawumbi, 'liselfowuni ziyasilawula.'

Ezi theyibhile zingasezantsi zichaza uluhlu lweentlobo zeetekisi ekufuneka abafundi bafundiswe ukuba bazibhale kwiBanga 10-12; nezinye iitekisi zinokubandakanywa xa kufanelekile.

Izincoko neetekisi ezinde nezimfutshane eziyimihlathi (ezingengqiqo)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ingxelo engengcombolo yolwazi (Ende)	Ukuhlela nokuchaza okuthile.	• Ukuvula, ukuhlela gabalala. • Okunye ukuhlela okunxulumene nale nto ichazwayo (alunyanzelekanga). • Inkcazelo ngokuthile okubalulekileyo kubandakanya okunye okanye konke: • Okungeempawu. • Izicwili nemisebenzi yako. • Isimo, imikhwa okanye imisebenzi. • Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram / imizobo, iifoto.	• Ibhalwa kwixesha langoku. • Ugxininiso lokuqala lukubathathi-nxaxheba gabalala. • Isukela kokuqhelekileyo gabalala ukuya kokungqalileyo. • Kunokusetyenziswa isigama esibhekiselele kuloo nto kuthethwa ngayo.
Imigaqo elandelwayo (umzekelo, imiyalelo, izalathiso nemiqathango) (Emfutshane)	Ukuchaza okanye ukuyalela ngendlela ekufanele yenziwe ngayo into kulandelwa uthotho lwamanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle.	• Injongo: inkcazelo yoko kuza kwenziwa, umz. *Indlela yokwenza umkhavarisho wepotfoliyo*. • Iimathiriyeli / izixhobo ezifunekayo zidweliswe ngokulandelelana kwazo, umz. *iphepha elikhulu lokuzoba, iipeyinti zokuzoba, njl*. • Amanyathelo alandelelanisiwe kakuhle ukufezekisa injongo ethile, umz. *Peyinta* iphepha libe blowu kuqala. • Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, iidayagram, iifoto, umz *ibhodi yamabali, imizobo, njl*..	• Ibhalwa ikwisiyaleli, umz. Peyinta. • Inokubekwa ngokokulandelelana kwayo ngokwexesha, umz. qala ... emva koko .... • Isebenzisa amanani neembumbulwana eziziingongoma ukubonisa ucwangco. • Igxininisa kubantu gabalala endaweni yomntu omnye. • Kuchazwa unobangela nefuthe.
Ingcaciso (umzekelo, umjikelo wobomi bebhabhathane) (Emfutshane)	Ukucacisa ngenkqubo nokwenzeka kwayo.	• Inkcazelo gabalala yokwazisa isihloko. • Uthotho lwamanyathelo alandelelanayo acacisa ngokuthile nokuba kutheni na kusenzeka. • Inokukhatshwa yitekisi ebonwayo, umzekelo, umzobo.	• Ibhalwa kwixesha langoku. • Inokusebenzisa izibandakanyi nezinxulumanisi ezibonisa ixesha. • Kunokusetyenziswa izibandakanyi zoonobangela nezinxulumanisi ezichanekileyo. • Kunokusetyenziswa ingxelo-ntetho.

Ecengayo/ Exoxayo (Isincoko)	Ukuxoxela icala elithile okanye uluvo oluthile; ukuzama ukulukuhla umfundi.	• Inkcazelo ngoluvo oluthile. • Uthotho lweengxoxo - oludla ngokuba kwimo engengcaciso ngeengongoma ezithile. • Ukubethelela - isishwankathelo nokuphindelela kwinkcazelo engoluvo oluthile lokuvula.	• Kwixesha langoku. • Ugxininiso lokuqala lukubathathi-nxaxheba gabalala. • Isizathu, unobangela / ifuthe, izibandakanyi / nezinxibelelanisi ngokulandelelana kwazo.
Ingxoxo /ukuqiqisisa Ukuvelela amacala omabini (Isincoko)	Ukunika iingxoxo ezingezimvo ezahlukeneyo.	• Inkcazelo engomba; inokuba ngengxoxo ephambili. • Ukuxoxela okuthile nokunika ubungqina obuxhasayo. • Ukuxoxela okuthile uchasa nokunika ubungqina obuxhasayo. • Isiphelo - isishwankathelo nengcebiso.	• Kwixesha langoku. • Abathathi-nxaxheba gabalala. • Isizathu, unobangela / ifuthe, izibandakanyi / nezinxibelelanisi ngokulandelelana kwazo. • Intshukumo esukela kokuqhelekileyo ukuya kokuntsokothileyo.
Isincoko esicamngcayo (Isincoko)	Ukunika / ukuveza uvakalelo lwakho ngomba othile	• Umbhali angaveza uvakalelo lwakhe okanye angacamngca lwakhe ngephupha okanye ngeminqweno. Umz ukukhumbula eyona titshala eyadlala indima enkulu ekufundeni kwakho. Injongo zam ebomini njalo njalo. • Uvakalelo olungundoqo ludlala indima enkulu. • Ubukhulu becala besisincoko bungaba sisichazi.	• Izimelabizo zoqobo ezisebenzisa umntu wokuqala. • Isigama esiveza / esibonisa uluvo lwakhe nemvakalelo yakhe njalo njalo.
Irivyu (umz. yencwadi okanye ifilim) (Ende)	Ukushwankathela, ukuhlalutya nokubonisa uvakalelo kwitekisi yoncwadi okanye edlalwayo.	• Umxholo: amagqabantshintshi afana nombhali, umzobi, uhlobo lwetekisi • Inkcazo yetekisi: ichaza imiba yetekisi okanye ifilim leyo efana nabalinganiswa abaphambili, izehlo ezibalulekileyo neempawu eziyenza ifaneleke kolo njengolo hlobo lwetekisi (*stylistic features*) • Isigqibo: ukuphononongа umsebenzi lowo ngokuvelisa uluvo okanye isigqibo sakho malunga nawo	• Ibhalwa ngexesha langoku/ elidlulileyo • Ukusetyenziswa kwesigama esincomayo / esibonakalisa ubuncwane betekisi xa iphononongwa, umz. *luncuthu, idlwengula umxhelo, iyahlekisa, ngungqa phambili, iphuphuma lulwazi*.

Izincoko okanye iitekisi zobugcisa

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Isincoko esibalisayo	Ukonwabisa	• Saziswa abalinganiswa nesimo sentlalo. • Iziganeko ezikhokelela kwimpixano. • isisombululo nesiphelo.	• Ibhalwa kumntu wokuqala okanye wesithathu. • Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo. • Iziganeko zichazwa ngokulandelelana kwazo. • Izidibanisi ezibonisa ixesha. • Sebenzisa intetho yababini/ukuzithethela kwabalinganiswa. • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lokudala ifuthe lomfundi, umzekelo, izihlomelo, izichazi, imifanekiso-ntelekelelo.
Isincoko esichazayo	Ukuchaza into ngendlela evakalayo.	• Ukuchonga: kunika isikhokelo ga-balala ngesihloko. • Inkcazelo: ichaza iimpawu zoko kubhalwa ngako.	• Inokubhalwa ngokwexesha elidlulileyo okanye elangoku. • Sebenzisa amagama ukudala umfanekiso. • Sebenzisa izichazi, izihlo-melo. • Sebenzisa imifanekiso ntelekelelo, izafobe, umze-kelo, isifaniso, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, imfanozandi.

Iitekisi ezinde nezimfutshane eziyimihlathi (ezobuqu / nezabantu)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Idayari / ijenali. (Emfutshane)	Ukubhala nokubonisa amava akho buqu.	• Idla ngokubhalwa kwincwadi ekhethekileyo (idayari okanye ijenali). • Izingeniso zedayari ezibhaliweyo (umzekelo, ezeveki okanye ezemihla ngemihla). • Izingeniso ezibhalwe umhla. • Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali (jonga ngasezantsi).	• Sebenzisa ixesha eladlulayo elibhaliweyo. • Ibhalwa ngokungekho sesik-weni. • Umbhali uyazibhalela.
I-imeyile (Emfutshane)	Ukwenza nokugcina ulwalamano	• Idilesi yomntu eya kuye-kumaxesha amaninzi ligama lalomntu uthunyelwa i-imeyile,iseva kunye nelizwe ekuyo iseva.umz. unathi(igama)@gmail. (iseva)za (ilizwe) • CC: oku kunokuba ngumntu eya kuye i-imeyile, mntu lowo ekufuneka eyinike ingqwalasela i-imeyile • Isabjekti: esi sisishwankathelo somxholo we-imeyile • Umyalezo • Igama lomntu othumela i-imeyile • Qaphela: Idilesi yomthumeli we-imeliye iyazivelela xa i-imeliye ifika kuloo mntu i thunyelwa kuye. Umthumeli we-imeyile angakhetha ukunikezela enye idilesi ekupheleni kwe-imeyile.Oku kubizwa yisignitsha	• Unxibelelwano lufana nokun-gathi uyathetha

Ileta yobuhlobo (Ende)	Ukugqithisa ulwazi nokugcina ubudlelwane.	• Idilesi, umhla nesibuliso. • Isakhiwo somyalezo sohluka ngokwenjongo. • Unokusebenzisa udidi lwetekisi ngokwebali (jonga ngasezantsi). • Umbuliso, utyikityo /isignitsha/ intsayino-gama.	• Idla ngokuba yengekho sesikweni ngokwesimbo kodwa iyahluka. • Iimpawu zolwimi ziyahluka ngokwenjongo yomyalezo.
Ibali ngamava akho (Ende)	Ukubalisa ngamava akho	• Intshayelelo: Ukwazisa indawo nexesha okanye imeko yebali lakhe umz.*Ngexesha leeholide zesikolo*.Iziganeko zibaliswa ngokokulandelelana kwazo. *Ndiye kulo Mbasa.....Emva koko.....* • Kongezwa iinkcukacha ezithile ngesiganeko ngasinye.umz *Uvuyile akundibona*. • Isiphelo: Intetho yokuvala ingaquka ingcaciso ethile.*Ndinqwenela ukuba ndingachitha ixesha elininzi noMbasa.Sibe nexesha elimnandi*.	• Kusetyenziswa amagama afana nala Umz. okokuqala, okwesibini, emva kok • Kugxininiswa kumntu omnye okanye iqela labantu • Kungasetyenziswa uhlobo lokubhala olungekho sikweni
Isimemo (nempendulo) (emfutshane)	Ukumemela umntu kumnyhadala okanye ukwenza into (nokusamkela okanye ukusilandula).	• Inokuba yimo yeleta eya emntwini okanye kusetyenziswe ikhadi lesimemo. Siquka: • Imo yomnyhadala. • Indawo eza kuqhubeka kuyo. • Umhla nexesha. • Sinokuquka nendlela yokunxiba. • Igama lommemi. • Inokuquka futhi i*RSVP* ekuxelela umntu omawuphendule kuye. • Inemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo. • Impendulo inokuba kwimo yenqaku okanye ileta.	• Sinokuba sesikweni okanye singabikho sesikweni ngesimbo. • Idla ngokucaca gca - imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo. • Sebenzisa amabinzana ngokusemgaqweni. • Impendulo esesikweni.
Iobhitshuwari (Ende)	Ukukhumbula, ukubika / ukwazisa abanye ngokusweleka komntu.	• Igama elipheleleyo; umhla wokuzalwa; indawo awazalelwa kuyo; bazali bakhe; ukukhula kwakhe (ukufunda, ukuba ufundile); ukusebenza kwakhe (ukuba ubesebenza); ukuhlabeka kwakhe (uqale nini ukugula); umhla wokusweleka; usapho alushiya ngasemva (iqabane lakhe, abantwana, abantakwabo) namagama abo; • amazwi amkhaphayo (anokuquka neziduko nezibongo zakhe).	• Isesikweni ngokwesimbo. • Sebenzisa ulwimi oluhloniphayo (usishiyile endaweni yokuthi uswelekile. • Idla ngokucaca gca. • Sebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi umzekelo egameni lamaThile.

Ingxoxo yababini (Ende)	Kukurekhodishwa konxibelelwano njengoko lusenzeka ngokuthe ngqo ngokweembono zesithethi.	• Xa ubhala ingxoxo yababini, bhala amagama abalinganiswa ekhohlo ephepheni.Sebenzisa ikoloni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa othethayo. Sebenzisa umgca omtsha ukubonisa isithethi esitsha. • Ingcebiso kubalinganiswa (abafundi) ngendlela yokuthetha okanye ukwenza intshukumo ethile makuboniswe kwizibiyeli phambi kwentetho.Bonisa imeko phambi kokuba uqalise ukubhala	• Xa incoko yababini ibandakanya amalungu osapho okanye abahlobo indlela yokuthetha ibayileyo ikhululekileyo.Kusetyenziswa iindlela ezaziwayo zokucela, imibuzo,neengcebiso • Xa ingxoxo ibandakanya abantu abangazaniyo indlela yokuthetha mayibe yileyo yokufuna ingcebizo/ ulwazi, kwaye yenziwe ngembeko enkulu.Oku kusetyenziswa neendlela ezaziwayo zokucela,imibuzo neengcebiso.
Udliwano-ndlebe (Ende)	Umntu omnye okanye nangaphezulu babuza okanye bahlola umntu/ abantu	• Isithethi siphanda esinye ngokuthi sisibuze imibuzo. • Kumaxesha amaninzi isiphumo sokuveza lowo ebebuzwa imibuzo ayibi seso besilendelwe ngulowo ubebuza imibuzo, oko kukuthi amandla abo,iitalente,ubuthathaka babo njl-njl. • Njengakwingxoxo yababini amagama abo bathetheyo abhalwa ekhohlo ephepheni. • Kusetyenziswa ikoloni emva kwegama lomlinganiswa lowo uthethayo. • Kusetyenziswa umgca omtsha ukubonisa isithethi ngasinye esitsha.	• Lubhalwa kwixesha langoku
Intetho (Ende)	Ukwazisa,ukufundisa nokonwabisa abantu	• Sazi isimbo sokuthetha oza kusisebenzisa, ixesha, indawo, isizathu (injongo), abaphulaphuli noko oza kuthetha ngako. • Qala intetho yakho ngendlela etsala umdla • Waphuhlise amanqaku akho kakuhle ungatsho ngentetho ekruqulayo. • Lungelelanisa izigxeko zakho nezincomo onazo. • Isiphelo sibalulekile kwaye ukhumbule ukuba ayisosishwankathelo sokubhaliweyo.	• Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezifutshane ezikhatshwa ziingcingane ezilula, usebenzisa imizekelo eqhelekileyo.

litekisi eziyimihlathi (ezoburhulumente)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Ileta yoshishino (Ende)	Ezahlukeneyo umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi okanye inkxaso-mali yemfundo / ibhasari; ukukhalaza, ukucela, njalo njalo.	• Idilesi yombhali, umhla, idilesi yomamkeli, isibuliso • Inganesihloko • Isakhiwo somyalezo siza kwahluka ngokwenjongo, umzekelo, ileta eya kumhleli. • Umbuliso, utyikityo/ isignitsha/ intsayino-gama.	• Idla ngokuba yesesikweni ngokwesimbo. • Sebenzisa imigaqo yolwimi *umzekelo, Mhlekazi, Ozithobileyo.* • Idla ngokucaca gca - imfutshane kwaye ithe ngqo.
Isivi (Ende)	Ukunika isishwankathelo ngobomi bomntu neziqinisekiso zemfundo.	• Iinkcukacha ngawe buqu: Igama, umhla wokuzalwa, ubuzwe, inombolo yesazisi, idilesi, njalo njalo. • Iziqinisekiso zemfundo umzekelo, amabanga aphunyelelweyo. • Amava onawo ngomsebenzi (xa unawo). • Izinto onomdla kuzo . • Abantu abanokwenza ingxelo ngokuziphatha kwakho • Uyilo nobume bubalulekile.	• Icacile - ayikho ngaphezu kwamaphepha ama-2. • Izihloko neembumbulwana. • Ingqalile kwaye isesikweni ngokwesimbo.
Ukugcwalisa iifomu (Emfutshane)	Iifomu ezahlukeneyo, umzekelo, ukufaka isicelo somsebenzi, sendawo yokufunda eyunivesithi, njalo njalo.	Ziza kwahluka ngokwenjongo leyo yokusetyenziswa kwayo ifom.	Umntu ogcwalisa ifom kufuneka icace gca, ibe yesesikweni, icocoke (okubhaliweyo kufundeke).
Iajenda (Ende)	Ukunika ukuma (indlela eza kuqhuba ngayo) kwentlanganiso.	• Igama lequmrhu. • Umhla, ixesha nendawo yentlanganiso. • Ulwamkelo nezingxengxezo. • Imivuka/ Imiba ephuma kwimizuzu yentlanganiso edlulileyo. • Imiba eza kuxoxwa. • Eminye imiba.	• Imiba idla ngokunonjolwa. • Ulwimi lucace gca - qaphela ukuba kunokusetyenziswa imo ethile. • Kusetyenziswa amagama azizenzi. • Ulwimi olusesikweni. • Eminye imigaqo yolwimi, *umzekelo, imivuka; neminye imiba.*
Imizuzu (Ende)	Ukubonisa ngobungqina ukuba intlanganiso ibihleli.	• Igama lequmrhu. • Umhla, ixesha nendawo yentlanganiso. • ukudwelisa amagama abantu abakhoyo nezingxengxezo. • Imizuzu ephunyeziweyo evela kwintlanganiso yangaphambili (inokuhlonyelwa). • Ukubhala ingxoxo, izigqibo / inyathelo elithatyathiweyo nomntu oza kuthabatha uxanduva. • Ixesha ephele/evalwe ngalo intlanganiso.	• Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lucacile. • Ulwimi olusesikweni. • Imiba inonjolwe. • Kusetyenziswa izihloko neembumbulwana. • Eminye imigaqo yolwimi. • *umzekelo, imivuka; neminye imiba.*

Iflaya (emfutshane)	Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile.	• Isayizi encinane, umzekelo iphepha elingu-A5. • Isihloko esitsala umdla, isilogani okanye ilogo. • Inkcaza emfutshane ngemveliso. • Dwelisa amaqithiqithi ehamba nawo. • Ingcombolo yolwazi engoqhagamshelwano, umzekelo, iwebhusayithi. • Inemilo ebonakalyo yoyilo.	• Ithetha kanye nomfundi lowo. • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lucacile. • Ulwimi olusetyenzisiweyo lokudala • ifuthe kumfundi, umzekelo, izihlomelo, izichazi, izafobe njengemfanozandi, isikweko.
Isibhengezo (emfutshane)	Ukutsala nokulukuhla umntu ukuba athenge into okanye inkonzo ethile.	• Sinokuba ziimo ezahlukeneyo • Sebenzisa izilogani neelogo • Sinemilo ebonakaliyo yoyilo. • Sebenzisa ubungcaphephe bokwenza izibhengezo-ntengiso. • Sebenzisa uyilo ukwenza isibhengezo-ntengiso esitsala iliso nesingalibalekiyo engqondweni.	Izafobe nezigaba zentetho ezisetyenzisiweyo ukudala ifuthe nokwenza nolwimi luhlale lukhumbuleka, umzekelo, isikweko, isifaniso, uphindaphindo, imfanozandi, isingqisho, isingqi.
I-imeyile (emfutshane)	Jonga kwezobuqu/ zabantu	• Jonga kwezobuqu/zabantu	• Jonga kwezobuqu/zabantu
Inqaku lephephandaba (ende)	Ukwazisa,ukufundisa nokonwabisa abantu	• Chaza ngokufutshane umba obhala ngawo kodwa ucace gca. • Gqithisa umyalezo wakho uvakale kulowo umbhalelayo. • Shwankathela ngokucacileyo ungayigqwethi into eyinyaniso. • Nika isihloko esicacileyo nesivakalayo uze wongeze nesihlokwana esicacileyo. • Qala ngokona kubaluleke kakhulu: umzekelo, ngubani, yintoni, nini, phi, kutheni kangakanani.	• Ulwimi olucacileyo noluthe ngqo- umntu wesi-3 • Lingasebenzisa izixando kuxhomekeka kugqaliso kwaye iyeyiphi eyeyona icela umgeni kubafundi • Malibandakanye ucaphulo, iintetho, izimvo neembono ezivela ebantwini ababandakanyekayo okanye iingcaphephe kwisihloko eso.

litekisi ezimfutshane okanye imihlathana (ezinika ulwazi)

Uhlobo lwetekisi	Injongo	Isakhiwo setekisi	Iimpawu zolwimi
Inqaku lemagazini (ende)	Ukwazisa,ukufundisa nokonwabisa abantu	• Isihloko masitsale umdla sibe sesidlwengula umxhelo. • Indlela yokubhala mayibe yevela kuwe, uthethe ngqo nomfundi. • Isimbo sokubhala singaba sesichazayo nesikhatshwa zizafobe, ukutsala umdla wabafundi. • Amagama, iindawo, amaxesha, ubume bendawo kunye nezinye iinkcukacha ezifunekayo mazifakwe kwinqaku elo. • Inqaku malitsale umdla lidlwengule nomxhelo womfundi. • Njengakwiiriyvu, akukho fomathi imiselweyo yokubhalwa kwenqaku lemagazini.	• Ucaphulo oluvela ebantwini,ucaphulo oluthe ngqo • Imihlathi emidana • Imibhalo echazayo • Linokusebenzisa umxube wolwimi olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni oluquka iintetho zemihla ngemihla • Imibuzo • Ulwimi olucengayo • Ukusebenzisa imifanekiso ngqondweni neenkcazelo
Ukunika izalathiso (emfutshane)	Ukuxelela umntu indlela yokuya kwindawo ethile	• Sebenzisa indlela ecwangcisiweyo • Bhekisela kwindlela ethile • Bonisa umgama osondeleyo • Nika ulwazi malunga neempawu ezisendleleni	• Sebenzisa iziyaleli • Sebenzisa izivakalisi ezichanekileyo nezicacileyo

Ubude beetekisi ezibhaliweyo eziza kuveliswa

	IBanga	Inani lamagama
Izincoko: Esibalisayo, esichazayo, esocamngco, esixoxayo, esivelela amacala omabini	10	90-140
	11	140-190
	12	190-240
Imihlathi emide: Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / iileta ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu yencwadi okanye yefilim / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo.	10-12	80 - 100 amagama (umxholo kuphela)
Imihlathi emifutshane: Izibhengezo/iintengiso / izingeniso zedayari / iiposikhadi / amakhadi ezimemo / ukugcwalisa iifomu / imiyalelo / izalathiso / iobhitshuwari / Imiyalelo / iiflaya / iipowusta / ii-imeyile	10-12	60-80 amagama

3.4 IZAKHI NEMIGAQO YOKUSETYENZISWA KOLWIMI - ULUHLU OLUBONISAYO

Ezi zakhi nemigaqo yolwimi ilandelayo ziza kufundiswa ngokomxholo wokufunda nokubhala nanjengenxalenye yenkqubo yegrama eyondeleleneyo. Ezinye izakhiwo nemigaqo ziza kube sele zifundiswe kumabanga angaphambili kodwa zinokuhlaziywa apha. Ezinye izakhi zokusetyenziswa kolwimi ziyaqala ukufundiswa apha kwisiGaba seFET.

Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	
Ukuphuhliswa kwesigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi	
Izifanokuthi / izithethantonye Izichasi Amagama angcambu-nye Oomabizwahluke Oomabizwafane Igama elinye endaweni yebinzana Izafobe (isifaniso, isihlonipho, isimntwiso, oksimoroni, isinxulumaniso, isifanodumo, ubaxo/ubabazo/ugqithiso, uchasaniso, isigqebelo, isihlekiso, ukuphela kovuthondaba, isimboli, isihlonipho, uvumephika, iparadoksi, ukudlala ngamagama antsingiselo imbaxa, intetho engenabuzaza, igama elimele elinye, izaci namaqhalo) Amagama emboleko, amagama amatsha nemvelaphi yamagama. Izakhi zamagama: Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva	
Izakhi zezivakalisi	
Izibizo	Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizenzi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwezinye izibizo Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizichazi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizifanekisozwi Izibizo ezakhiwe kwizikhuzo Izibizo ezimbaxa Intloko nenjongosenzi Isini Isininzi Izinciphiso Isandiso
Izakhi zamagama	Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva
Izakhi zamagama	Izimaphambili, iingcambu nezimamva
Izimelabizo	Isimelabizo soqobo Isimelabizo soqobo sokugxininisa Isimelabizo sokukhomba Isimelabizo soquko Isimelabizo sochazo Isimelabizo sokukumbi Isimelabizo sokunye
Izichazi	Isiphawuli Isibaluli Isimnini Esoquko Esokukumbi / esobalo

Izihlomelo	Iindidi zezihlomelo Isihlomelo sexesha Isihlomelo sendawo Isihlomelo sobunjani Izihlomelo ezakhiwe kwezinye izigaba zentetho
Upelo lwamagama	Iindlela zokupela amagama Imigaqo nemiqathango yopelo lwamagama Ufinyezo lwamagama Ushunqulo lwamagama
Izenzi	Izenzi namaxesha azo Izixando zezenzi Iintlobo zezenzi Iimilo zezenzi
Izivumelanisi	Esentloko esenjongosenzi esentsusa sesiphawuli esongezelelweyo sesiphawuli esentsusa sesibaluli esongezelelweyo sesibaluli esesimnini, njalo njalo.
Iimo	Imo evumayo Imo elandulayo
Iimpawu zokubhala	Iqhagamshela (-) Iikholoni (:) Isimeli-nobumba (’) Iimpawu zocaphulo (“…”) Izibiyeli () Uphawu loshiyelelo lwamagama okanye amabinzana kwisivakalisi (…) Isingxi (.) Isiphumlisi (,) Uphawu-mbuzo (?) Uphawu lokhuzo (!) Isemikholoni (;)
Ingxelo-ntetho.	Imibuzo engengxelo-ntetho.
Iimpawu zokubhala	Iqhagamshela (-) Iikholoni (:) Isimeli-nobumba (’) Iimpawu zocaphulo (“…”) Izibiyeli () Uphawu loshiyelelo lwamagama okanye amabinzana kwisivakalisi (…)
Upelo lwamagama	Iindlela zokupela amagama Imigaqo nemiqathango yopelo lwamagama Ufinyezo lwamagama Ushunqulo lwamagama

Ukukhulisa ukuqaphela ngeliso elibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwimi
• ulwimi oluchukumisayo noluqhathayo. • ulwimi olucalanye, oludlelelelayo, olugweba phambi kokuba uve noluqulethe neengcinga ezibethelelekileyo. • iingcinga ezithile nokucacisa ifuthe lazo. • intsingiselo equkiweyo nentelekelelo ezenziweyo • intsingiselo ecacileyo nefihlakeleyo. • kuqikelela iinjongo zokubandakanywa okanye ukushiyelelwa kolwazi oluthile • kuqaphela uluvo lombhali / lomvelisi.

3.5. IZICWANGCISO ZOKUFUNDISA

Olu xwebhu luthetha ukuba umjikelo ngamnye uza kuquka iyunithi enye okanye ezininzi ezigxininisa kwisakhono ngasinye: ukuphulaphula, ukuthetha, ukufunda, ukubukela, ukubhala, ukunikezela nolwimi. Umjikelo ngamnye uza kuba nemisebenzi yabafundi yokufunda ngokunzulu, ukufunda okanye ukubukela uthotho lweetekisi zomlomo/ zeorali, ezibhaliweyo nezibonwayo. Kumjikelo ngamnye imisebenzi iza kutsalela umdla wabafundi ekusetyenzisweni kolwimi ngokuchanekileyo neentlobo zeejenra. Ngonyaka, malunga ne-18 yale mijikelo iza kubandakanya zonke iinkalo zekharityhulam kwiiveki ezingama-36. Ukongeza, izinga lobunzima kuzo zonke iinkalo liza kunyuka ngokwekota nganye nakunyaka ngamnye de, kwisithuba seminyaka emithathu, abafundi bakulungele ukuchophela iimviwo zeBanga le-12 zokuphela konyaka. Ukuqhubekela phambili kuba yinxalenye yokucwangcisa iinkqubo zokufunda. Esi sakhiwo sinika abafundi nootitshala ithuba lokwakha umxholo, ukubethelela isigama nokuziqhelanisa nezakhi zolwimi kwiiveki ezimbini phambi kokugqithela kwezinye izakhono. Kwangaxeshanye sikwanika amathuba ohlukeneyo alungiselelwe imidla yeqela. Umzekelo, 'Ibhola ekhatywayo' ibingumxholo oqhelekileyo ngexesha leNdebe yeHlabathi yeBhola eKhatywayo, kodwa ke inokulandelelaniswa nemitshato yesintu okanye uqhelaniso nokusingqongileyo.

Ukufundiswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni / ngokuhlangeneyo nezinye izakhono: Umjikelo wokufundisa

Uhlanganiso luziindidi ngeendidi: Iindidi ezahlukeneyo zeemo, zemisebenzi, zeetekisi nemixholo. Xa eyila umjikelo ohlangeneyo weeveki ezimbini, utitshala unokunqumbanisa imisebenzi ngesihloko, umzekelo, ilizwe lokusebenzai, umba othile, umzekelo utshintsho lwemozulu, uncwadi olumiselweyo, isakhono esivela kwikharityhulam, umzekelo ingxoxo-mpikiswano, isincoko esixoxayo, okanye itekisi okanye iqela leetekisi ezivela 'Kwiitekisi ezisetyenziswa ekufundiseni izakhono zolwimi ngokuhlangeneyo.' Ulandelelwano lwezifundo kumjikelo weeveki ezimbini lunokulandelelana ngokucwangcileyo, umzekelo, umjikelo unokuqala ngokufunda nokuqhubeka nengxoxo (ukuthetha) ze kulandele ukubhala. Kungasetyenziswa itekisi yoncwadi emiselweyo (xa kufanelekile) okanye enye itekisi ukunika le misebenzi icaciswe ngasezantsi.

Utitshala makachonge uncwadi olumiselweyo olufundwayo. Ingayingqokelela yesihobe, inoveli, amabali amafutshane, idrama okanye ifilim (jonga "Kwiitekisi ezisetyenziswe ekufundiseni izakhono zolwimi ngokuhlangeneyo.)" Oku kuvela kwisakhono sokuFunda nokuBukela *kwisicwangciso sokufundisa* **njengetekisi yoncwadi** ukususka kweyokuqala ukuya kweyeshumi elinesibhozo. Utitshala angazikhethela ukufundisa nangaluphi na uhlobo iitekisi okanye afundise imibongo ayitshintshatshintshe namabali amafutshane. Xa utitshala ukhethe ukuqala ngetekisi ende njengenoveli, idrama okanye ifilim, kucetyiswa ukuba kufundiswe ngokuqhubekayo ukwenzela ukuba abafundi bangazilibali iinkcukacha zesakhiwo nabalinganiswa. Ukuba inoveli, idrama okanye ifilim ikhethiwe, utitshala kuza kufuneka ukuba ayahlule itekisi ibe ziiyunithi ezininzi kuba kukho ixesha elikhoyo kwisicwangciso sokufunda, umzekelo, iiyunithi ezili-10 xa iza kufundwa kwiikota ezimbini zokuqala kwiBanga le-10. Ezi yunithi zingazizahluko ezili-10, imiboniso eli-10 yedrama okanye iziqendu ezili-10 yefilim esebenzisa ubuchule bokufunda ngokunzulu ngenjongo yokuphendla intsingiselo nefuthe. Amacandelo ongezelelweyo omsebenzi aza kufundwa njengomsebenzi wasekhaya okanye

inxalenye yenkqubo eyandisiweyo yokufunda.

Le kharityhulam igxininisa kakhulu kusetyenziso lolwimi. Ukufundiswa kolwimi kuza kuthabatha iyure kwiiveki ezimbini, kwisiqingatha sayo lufundiswe ngokusemxholweni nesakhono sokubhala nesokufunda kwesinye lufundiswe ulwimi luzimele. Ukongeza ekufundisweni kokusetyenziswa kolwimi okucwangcisiweyo, kuza kufundiswa ngokongezelelweyo okanye kwenziwe uhlaziyo lolwimi kucatshulwa kwiimpazamo zabafundi xa bebhala.

Ukuguqula isiCwangciso sokuFundisa sibe yimisebenzi yokufundisa nokufunda

Umzekelo osekelwe kwiSICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA seBanga le-10, kwiKota yoku-1, kwiVeki yesi-5 neyesi-6 (11 x 50 yemizuzu yezifundo) = iiyure zokufundisa ezili-9.

liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
5 - 6	Ukuvakalisa izimvo. Kumaqela umfundi ngamnye uvakalisa uluvo lwakhe ngefoto okanye umfanekiso oquka inkcukacha engaqhelekanga, *umzekelo ifoto yefashoni enomntu ozibhale umzimba / onethathu.*	**Ukufunda ngokunzulu**. **Itekisi enika uluvo / indlela yokucinga**, umzekelo, *inqaku lemagazini okanye lephephandaba.* Ukuchonga nokucacisa ingcinga yombhali. Ukuchaza nokuxhasa uluvo / indlela umfundi acinga ngayo. Le tekisi inokunxulunyaniswa nomxholo wefoto osetyenziswe ekuphulaphuleni, okanye ingasetyenziswa kuyo.	Ukugcwalisa **ifomu.** Bhala **ileta / i-imeyile eya kumhlobo wakho** uvakalise uluvo lwakho OKANYE ubhale **ingxoxo yababini.** • **Ukugxininisa kwindlela yokubhala**: o Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela o Ifomathi / iimpawu zetekisi ekhethelwe ukuba ibhalwe o Ukwakhiwa kwezivakalisi o Ukubhalwa kwemihlathi o Ukukhetha amagama o Irejista, isimbo sokubhala nelizwi (imvakalelo) lombhali o Imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi	Ulwimi oluchukumisayo, ukuthetha gabalala, intetho ecalanye. Ingxelo-ntetho. Imigaqo yokubhala ingxelo-ntetho OKANYE ingxoxo yababini. **Isigama:** esinxulumene netekisi efundiweyo.

Umxholo womjikelo: Ukuvakalisa nokuphendula izimvo. Umxholwana: Ifashoni nomzimba

Isifundo 1: (undoqo yiorali)

- Intshayelelo: unxulumano namava. Ingxoxo yeqela. Bonisa iklasi yonke okanye nika iqela ngalinye ifoto ukuze banike uluvo ngayo, umzekelo *ifoto engomntu ohambayo*., iinwele eziblowu Ingxoxo yeqela evakalisa izimvo nezixhasayo kumzobo womfanekiso. Utitshala / inkokheli yeqela ijonga izimvo ngokwakha isigama.
- Isigama esihambelanayo netekisi nokuvakalisa uluvo. Iifreyim zesivakalisi zokuphazamisa ngembeko njalo njalo kwisihlomelo.

- Umsebenzi wasekhaya: bhala umhlathi ongendlela oyibone ngayo ifoto (mhlawumbi) nezimvo zabanye.

Isifundo 2: (undoqo kukulungiselela ukubhala)

- Jongisisa ifoto kwakhona - khumbuza abafundi ngesigama esithile , iingongoma eziphambili zengxoxo nezimvo zabo.
- Igalelo elivela kwabanye abafundi: funda umsebenzi wabo wasekhaya ngokukhwaza eklasini.
- Fundisa isakhiwo soluvo: inkcazelo nezizathu ezineenkcukacha ezixhasayo. Bonisa ebhodini omnye umsebenzi ovela kubafundi.

Isifundo 3: (undoqo kukubhala)

- Abafundi babhala uluvo lwabo ngomhlathi omnye / emibini. Basebenzisa inkqubo yokubhala, oko kukuthi: Bhala, uhlaziye, uhlele (kwisakhiwo soluvo). Abafundi banokuhlela umsebenzi wabanye (ukuhlelana umsebenzi). Imveliso yokugqibela yileta okanye i-imeyile eya kumhlobo besabelana ngoluvo.
- Khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo seleta okanye i-imeyile.
- Oku kubhala kunokuhlolwa - utitshala uyakrwaqula / uyamakisha. Benza uluhlu lweempazamo eziqhelekileyo.

Isifundo 4: (undoqo kukufunda)

- Kufundwa itekisi engomxholo oqhelekileyo, umzekelo *ukubhalwa komzimba/ iithathu, ukuhonjiswa komzimba, ukugqojozwa komzimba, njalo njalo*. Mhlawumbi ningasebenzisa inqaku lemagazini.
- Ukufundangokunzulu kusetyenziswa imibuzo yovavanyo (ebhaliweyo okanye ebuzwa ngomlomo).
- Fundisa ukubhala ngokweemvakalelo, ukubhala gabalala (*generalisation*) nokubhala ngokwengcinga ebethelelekileyo (*stereotyping*) (enomzekelo wetekisi).

Isifundo 5: (kuyaxutywa izakhono zonke)

- Ezinye iimpawu zokusetyenziswa kolwimi ezihlanganisiweyo kwitekisi.
- Emva kokufunda kugxininisa kwingcinga yombhali / uluvo ngokuthile umz uluvo ngethathu, umbala weenwele njalo njalo. Wazi njani? Ngawaphi amagama?
- Ukulungisa igrama usukela kwiimpazamo eziqhelekileyo zokubhala ezimakishwe kwisifundo sesi-3.

Isifundo 6: (undoqo kukubhala)

- Ukugcwalisa ifom. Zonke iinkcukacha kufanele zichaneke zize zigqibelele kwaye neempendulo ziprintwe/ zibhalwe ngokungadibanisiyo ngokucacileyo.

Isifundo 7: (undoqo kukufunda) Makusekelwe kwitekisi ethile

- Umsebenzi wokulungiselela ukufunda: Nika uluvo. Kubafundi: Ingaba kulungile ukuba abazali bangabavumeli abantwana babo bangadibani nabahlobo babo ngaphandle kwemvume yabo?
- Ukufunda ngokunzulu okunemibuzo ebhaliweyo engebali. Ukwakha isigama - amagama angaqhelekanga kwitekisi (umsebenzi wesichazi-magama).

- Ulwazi olunzulu. Luthini uluvo / ingcinga yombhali? Wazi njani? Ngawaphi amagama asetyenziswayo ukugqithisa oku? Ingcinga / uluvo lombhali?

Isifundo 8: (undoqo kukuthetha nokuphulaphula) Makusekelwe kwitekisi ethile (umz. le iku-7)

- Nika uluvo ze uphulaphule ngentlonipho.
- Umfundi ngamnye unika uluvo ngomxholo ovela kwibali elifutshane, esebenzisa isakhiwo esifanayo njengesokubhala: Uluvo kunye nobungqina obuxhasayo / isizathu. OKANYE Abafundi badlala indima yabadlali.

Isifundo 9: (Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni / oluhlanganisiweyonezinye izakhono) Makusekelwe kwitekisi ethile

- Imigaqo engentetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho (uhlaziyo)
- Abafundi babhala ngokutsha (iimpendulwano ezintlanu ngomlinganiswa ngamnye) besebenzisa intetho-ngqo. Lo msebenzi ungenziwa ibe ngumsebenzi weqela.

Isifundo 10: (undoqo kukubhala)

(Xa abafundi befuna ixesha elongeziweyo lokuziqhelanisa neendidi zentetho-ngqo, isifundo se-10 sinokusetyenziswa njengomsebenzi wokubethelela / umsebenzi owongezelelweyo endaweni yokugxininisa kwingxoxo yababini)

- Fundisa ngemigaqo yengxoxo yababini ngokuchaseneyo nemigaqo yengxelo-ntetho
- Abafundi babhala ngokutsha (isifundo se-9) esingengxoxo yababini bebhalela inqaku lokuhlola.

Isifundo 11: Ukuhlola okusesikweni

- Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi kugxininiswa kwiimpazamo eziqhelekileyo ekubhaleni kwisiFundo se-9 nese-10
- Ukufunda ngokunzulu itekisi (engamagama angama-400-500) kwesicatshulwa nemibuzo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni okanye luhlanganiswe nezinye izakhono.
- Eminye imibuzo efuna ukuba abafundi bakwazi ukufunda nokuqaphela uluvo oluthile baze bavakalise olwabo uluvo
- Imigaqo engentetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho (uhlaziyo)
- Abafundi babhala kwakhona okunye okukwintetho-ngqo kube kwingxelo-ntetho

Kula maphepha alandelayo kufakelwe iziCwangciso zokuFundisa zebanga ngalinye ele-10, ele-11 nele-12. Nceda uqaphele ukuba yiMIZEKELO kuphela ebonisa indlela yokulungiselela ukufundisa uLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo ngonyaka.

3.5.1 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 10

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YOKU - 1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
1 -2	Ukuphulaphulela ukufumana ulwazi Ngababini kunye neklasi yonke: Ukwazisa umntu ofunda naye usebenzisa ulwazi olunikiweyo OKANYE ukubukela idotyhumentari	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi enengcombolo yolwazi** Isishwankathelo esilula zamanqaku abalulekileyo **Inyani kunye noluvo** Iprojekti eqaliswayo yokuzifundela okwandisiweyo	Bhala umhlathi **onengcombolo yolwazi**. Gxininisa kulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi nokucacisa/ nengcaciso Bhala **ileta yobuhlobo** unike nolwazi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ingxelo/intetho, isakhiwo sezivakalisi (intloko - isenzi- injongosenzi) Ukusetyenziswa kwexesha langoku) **Isigama**: amagama azalanayo netekisi / neetekisi ezifundiweyo.
3 -4	Ukuphulaphulela uluvo Nika uluvo lwakho eklasini (kwitekisi yoncwadi)	**Itekisi yoncwadi 1:** Ukwazisa imicimbi. Gxininisa kolo phawu lunye lukhethiweyo. Xoxa ngokusebenza kwalo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 2:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Khetha uze uxoxe ngesakhiwo sedrama / senoveli / sebali elifutshane; imifanekiso-ngqondweni yombongo nokuba ezi zinto zizalana njani.	Ukubhala **umhlath**i **onokuyila kwasengqondweni** / i**sincoko** ukuveza izinto eziphicothwe kwitekisi yoncwadi, umz **umbongo, idayari okanye ileta** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukubonisa imvakalelo/ ukuchukumiseka: izihlomelo nezichazi (uhlaziyo) Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalwa ngabafundi. **Isigama**: Ukwakhiwa kwezihlomelo (umz, *edolophini* - *umama uye edolophini*) nezichazi (umz *mhle* - *lo mtwana mhle* Ukuthelekiswa kwezichazi

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YOKU - 1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
5 -6	Ukunika izimvo zakho. Bengamaqela, umfundi ngamnye uveza olwakhe uluvo ngefoto okanye umfanekiso oveza imeko engaqhelekanga, umz. *Ifoto yefashoni enethathu (ukubhalwa komzimba)*	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi eveza uluvo / indlela yokucinga**, *umz. evela kwimagazini okanye inqaku lephephandaba.* Chonga uze ucacise ngeengcinga zombhali. Cacisa ze uzathuze / unike izizathu zendlela ocinga ngayo okanye izimvo zakho. Le tekisi inganxulunyaniswa nomongo / umxholo wefoto leyo isetyenziselwe ukuphulaphula okanye hayi	Ukugcwalisa **ifomu** yokhuphiswano Ukubhala i**leta** OKANYE **ingxoxo yababini** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ulwimi olurheshayo/ olubonisa imvakalelo, oluqukanisayo, olubonisa iindlela zokucinga ezibethelelekileyo. Ingxelo ntetho Iimpawu zocaphulo neziphumlisi ezisetyenziswa xa kubhalwa ingxelo ntetho nengxoxo yababini. **Isigama**: esimalunga/ esihambelana netekisi efundiweyo
7 -8	Isicatshulwa fundaesingencoko eqhutywa ngabalinganiswa, ingxoxo yababini okanye idrama ukwenzela iukuphulaphulela ukuqonda	**Itekisi yoncwadi 3**: Ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa kwinoveli, kwibali elifutshane/idrama; imibuzo buciko kumbongo **Itekisi yoncwadi 4:** Phononga umyalezo	Ukubhala i**sincoko esibalisayo** esisekwe kwinto eyakwehlelayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Intetho-ngqo nengxelo –ntetho yokwakha umlinganiswa. Iimpawu zokubhala zentetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho (uhlaziyo) Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi. **Isigama**: uphando ngeentsingiselo zamagama xa kufundwa - isichazi magama
9 -10	Phulaphula ingoma / amazwi engoma. Xoxa. Ukubalisa ibali: Nikezela ngeprojekthi yomsebenzi wokufunda okongezelelweyo	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi ebonwayo** engomculo, umz. **igrafu, umzobo, ifoto** **Ukufunda ngokunzulu Inqaku lephephandaba / lemagazini** elimalunga nomculo ukuze kwenziwe isishwankathelo ngokweengongoma. Ukufundela ukwenza umsebenzi omdana woncwadi ngethuba leholide	Bhala i**rivyu** yengoma / ividiyo yomculo Yenza **ipowusta/ iflaya** engomnyhadala womculo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezenzi olubandakanya ukufunda nokubhala - ukucacisa ngentsingiselo yezenzi xa zisetyenzisiwe. Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga nomculo/ imidiya njengoko sivela/sibonakala kwitekisi efundiweyo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1: **Ukuphulaphula**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2:** **Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3:** **Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4:** **Uvavanyo loku-1**
Iorali: isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	Isincoko	Umhlathi omde	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi- 4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
11 -12	Ukucacisa ngetekisi ebonwayo ngokwamaqela - umfanekiso, itheyibhile, iphayi-tshathi njalo njalo Ukusebenzisa ingcaciso yabanye ukususa ulwazi uhlobo oluthile lwetekisi uluse kolunye uhlobo lwetekisi (umz isazobe sokucinga, ukugcwalisa itheyibhile njalo njalo	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ingcaciso evela **kwincwadi yolwimi (***text book*) (Qaphela: Ingabiyomiyalelo) Ingcaciso yokuzikhuthaza	Ukubhala **ingcaciso** exela ukuba into eqhelekileyo isetyenziswe njani/ isebenza njani (umz ipeni, iselifowni, ibhayisekile) Ukubhala ingcaciso ngezenzo zakho Umz. ileta yokuxolisa **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izihlanganisi ezilandelelanisa kakuhle intetho zibonisa unobangela (umz. Kuba, ngoko ke, ngenxa yoko) nezexesha (umz. Emva koko, emva, okulandelayo) (uhlaziyo) Isigama esimalunga netekisi / neetekisi ezifundiweyo
13 -14	Intetho ephandiweyo esesikweni engomba wentsomi, amabali angamaqhawe okanye iintsomi ezingembali Ukuphulaphula iintsomi, amabali angamaqhawe okanye iintsomi ezingembali.	**Itekisi yoncwadi 5:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu Qhubela phambili uphonononga imixholo. Thelekisa okanye chasanisa **Itekisi yoncwadi 6:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu	**Umhlathi** omfutshane ophuma kwincwadi yoncwadi efundwayo *umz chaza umlinganiswa uze izathuze, chaza ngesimo sentlalo nefuthe laso, chonga umxholo nefuthe* **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukusetyenziswa kwezivumelanisi ngokusemxholweni Imizekelo esuka kwiitekisi zokuziqhelisa ukuphulaphula okanye iitekisi zoncwadi Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo/ ebhaliweyo
15 -16	Ukubalisa, ukuphulaphula nokuhleka iintetho ezihlekisayo Ukufundela iqela/iklasi ibali elibhaliweyo Isandiso: Bukela Isibhengezo esikhuthaza intlonipho/esibonisa imbeko njengesixhobo	Ukufunda ngokunzulu **Itekisi ehlekisayo,** Umz. ikhathuni, izicwili ezihlekisayo, iividiyo ezihlekisayo ukuze ujonge ifuthe lazo Phonononga izixhobo ezisetyenziswe kuhlekiso umz. isigqebelo, impixano, uvuthondaba kunye nesisombululo/isiphelo **Itekisi yoncwadi 7** – uhlaziyo/ isishwankathelo/ isifundo sokuququmbela/ itekisi yokukhulisa ulwazi	**Ukubalisa isiganeko esingawe**: chaza ngesehlo esihlekisayo Irejista, isimbo nelizwi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izivakalisi zeemeko ezithile eziqukwe ekubhaleni Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** Ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa /kubhalwa iikhathuni, umz. Isibaya sencoko (ifreyim),amaqam entetho (*speech bubbles*) **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi/ neetekisi ezifundiweyo

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi- 4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
17 -18	Ingxoxo yephaneli / udliwano-ndlebe Phulaphula indlela acinga ngayo necala angakulo	Ukufundela ulwazi olunzulu. **Itekisi eveza izimvo / indlela yokucinga / iingqikelelo** yoncwadi okanye imidiya **Itekisi ebonwayo** eveza izimvo umz. **ifoto, ifilim, ikhathuni, umzobo, Isibhengezo njalo njalo**	Yenza **Isibhengezo** - fakela izinto ezibonwayo. Sebenzisa iindlela ezilula zezicengo Bhala **isiphakamiso / ingcebiso ngencwadi** enokusetyenziswa kwinkqubo yoFundo oloNgezelelweyo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izafobe ezisetyenziselwa ukutsala umdla nokucenga/ ukutshintsha ingqondo yomntu, umz. isifaniso, imfanozandi, uphindaphindo Isizathu, izihlanganisi zokulandelelana kwezenzo kunobangela nesiphumo **Isigama** Ulwimi olusetyenziswa apha ngentla: ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kusenziwa Isibhengezo, umz. ikopi, *ifomula yeAIDA, inkangeleko* **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi / neetekisi ezifundiweyo
19 -20	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni (zangoJuni / zeyeSilimela)**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5:	**Umsebenzi wesi-6:**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7:**
Iorali: Intetho elungiselelweyo esesikweni	**Uncwadi:** Imibuzo emifutshane	**Imviwo zaphakathi enyakeni:** Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukubhala (Lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (amanqaku: 100)

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
21 -22	Ukufunda okulungiselelw-eyolungisele-lweyo okukhwazayo kwetekisi oluveza uluvo ukuxhasa ingxoxo Phulaphula ukuze ufumane iimbono; zidwelise	Ukufundela ukushwankathela: **Ingxoxo elula exhasa okanye echasa umba othile** Hlola injongo yokufaka ulwazi okanye yokulukhupha	Bhala **ingxoxo: dwelisa** imiba yengxoxo exhasayo okanye echasayo ngomba lowo **Ileta yasebuRhulumenteni**: isikhalazo nezizathu ezixhasa isikhalazo eso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezihlanganisi Ukuthetha gabalala (ngento ongaqinisekanga ngayo), indlela yokucinga ebethelelekileyo Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi neziphumo zikaJuni **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
23 --24	UkuThetha nokuPhulaphula: intshayelelo malunga nemigaqo esesikweni yengxoxo-mpikiswano	**Itekisi yoncwadi 8:** Intshayelelo ngemiba Ukugxininisa kuphawu olunye uluchongiweyo. Ukuxoxa ngendlela olusebenza ngalo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 9:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo sedrama/ senoveli/ sebali elifutshane/ imifanekiso ngqondweni yombongo nokunxulumana kwazo	Ukubhala **ingxoxo: umhlathi / imihlathi** enezimvo ezixhasayo / ubungqina boluvo lwakho **Ukubhalwa kwesincoko esichazayo:** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isakhiwo somhlathi: isivakalisi esiyintloko nezimvo ezixhasayo Amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa /kubhalwa ingxoxo-mpikiswano, umz. ingxoxo ephikisayo, uluvo olubekwayo, isiphakamiso
25 -26	Intetho esesikweni elungiselelweyo/ ephandiweyo Ukuhlolwa ngumhlobo wakho xa uzilolongela ukuphulaphula (ukukhuthaza ukuFunda okoNgezelelweyo nokuziphandela)	Ukufunda ngokunzulu malunga nomxholo othile. Thelekisa irejista, isimbo, ilizwi neemeko ezifanayo, umz. iileta	Ukubhala **i–imeyile.** Ukubhala **isimemo** (esisesikweni nesingekho sesikweni) **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isifinyezo, iisimboli zokuphawula itekisi, umz.:) Ubume, ifonti, isikripthi (indlela ebhalwa ngayo ifonti), ezinto zokuhombisa njengoqhakamshelwano olubonwayo, umz. kwizimemo ezisesikweni Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha** **Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela** **Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela** **Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
27 -28	Ukuphulaphula idrama yereyidiyo/ intetho eshicilelweyo/ ukulinganisa/ ukufunda umdlalo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 10:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ukubunjwa komlinganiswa kwinoveli, kwibali elifutshane, okanye idrama; izafobe kwimibongo **Itekisi yoncwadi 11:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu Ukuphononongo umyalezo	Ukubhala **uluvo ze uluxhase** Irejista, isimbo, nelizwi **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Imvakalozwi / ithoni, ilizwi, isiphumo Iimilo zezenzi (izilabalabi, iintsiza-zenzi nezincedisi) Isigama: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
29 -30	Imigaqo yentlanganiso	**Itekisi yoncwadi 12:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Phicotha nangakumbi imixholo. Thelekisa okanye uchasanise. **Itekisi zokuzikhulisa** umz. iingcinga, iphupha, amabali angeyonyani enzululwazi nokuba ngawaluphi uhlobo	Ukubhala isimemo sentlanganiso, iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ulwimi olusetyenzisiwa xa kwintlanganiso, umz. usihlalo, unobhala, njl. Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi-3		
Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ukuthetha okanye ukufunda	**Umsebenzi we-9: Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi we-10: Uvavanyo lwesi-2**
Iorali: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga/ ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni okwenziwa ngamaqela	Umhlathi omfutshane	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi OKANYE Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-4				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
31 -32	Ukuphulaphula nzulu kwetekisi erekodiweyo okanye efundiweyo uphindiwe ngenjongo yokukhangela udlelelelo nokuba calanye Ingxoxo	Ukufunda ulungiselela Umz. ingxelo edlelelelayo. Imiba yokufunda okunzulu: ngubani ofumanayo kule tekisi? Ngubani olahlekelwayo? Kanjani?	**Ukubhala** ileta eya kumhleli **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izenziwa Imo yentsusa nemo ecingelwayo. Intsingiselo ecacileyo kunye nefihlakeleyo Isigama: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
33 -34	Ukuphulaphula: ukuziqhelanisa ukuthatha amanqaku. Ukuphulaphula ngenjongo yokufumana amanqaku aphambili umz ianekdothi, njalo njalo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 13:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi yoncwadi 14**: Uhlaziyo/ ushwankathelo/ izifundo zokugqibela/ iitekisi zokuzikhulisa	**Ukubhala**: **bhala amanqaku** (*notes*) abe zizivakalisi ezigcweleyo **Ukubhala isishwankathelo** Uhlaziyo, umz. izivakalisi eziphele leyo usebenzisa izifanokuthi / izithethantonye kunye namagama akho. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezenziwa Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
35 -36	Ukuphulaphulela ukuncoma , umz. umculo, ukufunda okurekhodiweyo, amaculo, ukufundwa kwesihobe	**Itekisi/iitekisi zoncwadi (zokuzikhulisa)** ezokuncoma nezokuzonwabisa.	**Ileta ebonisa ukuncoma / yokubulela / ebonisa ulonwabo** Uhlaziyo lwawo nawuphi na umsebenzi kulungiselelwa iimviwo zokuphela konyaka **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Amabinzana okubulela nawokuhlonipha / abonisa intlonipho. Iindlela ezamkelekileyo ekuhlaleni zokuthetha nabantu Irejista **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 10 IKOTA YESI-4				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
37 -38	Uhlaziyo: iiklasi ezingekho sesikweni kunye nengxoxo yeqela kulungiselelwa iimviwo	**Itekisi yoncwadi** (yokuzikhulisa) ukulungiselela uhlaziyo olulungiselela iimviwo	**Amalungiselelo eemviwo** Ukubhala isincoko/ umhlathi omde / umhlathi omfutshane uzikhethele isihloko. **Ukuqokelela izimvo nokwenza isazobe sokucinga** (*mind mapping)*	Umsebenzi wokusebenzisa izichazi-magama/ uhlaziyo lwezaci / amaqhalo/indlela zokuthetha Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
39 -40	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi -4
Umsebenzi we-11: Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwmi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku: 80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (amanqaku:100) Iphepha lesi-4 – *IIorali (amanqaku:50) *Amanqaku eorali onyaka athathwa ngokudibanisa ukuthetha nokuphulaphula kwalapha enyakeni. Amanqaku okugqibela mawaquke ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye olungiselelweyo, umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula nomnye, umz. Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni okwenziwa kwimisebenzi yamaqela.

3.5.2 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 11

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
1 -2	Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwa ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi OKANYE Ukuphonononga idotyhumentari kamabonakude	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi enengcombolo yolwazi** ezibhalwayo nezibonwayo Isishwankathelo esilula samanqaku abalulekileyo **Inyaniso noluvo** Yenza uthelekelelo **Itekisi yoncwadi 1:** Ukwazisa umcimbi. Gxininisa kuphawu olunye olo lukhethiweyo. Xoxa ngokusebenza kwalo.	Ukubhala **umhlathi onengcombolo.** Ukugxininisa kulwakhiwo lwezivakalisi nengcaciso, ukwakhiwa kwemihlathi umz imiba ephambili, imiba exhasayo, njalo njalo. Ukubhala i**nkcazelo** enika ulwazi / iinkcukacha umz. *emapoliseni.* **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ingxelo/intetho, isakhiwo sesivakalisi (intloko - isenzi - injongosenzi) **Isigama**: amagama azalanayo netekisi efundiweyo.
3 -4	Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okungalungiselelwanga okuvela kwinkqubo eyongezelelweyo yokufunda Ingxoxo yamaqela emalunga netekisi ebonwayo efana neekhathuni.	**Itekisi yoncwadi 2:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu Khetha uze uxoxe ngesakhiwo sedrama / senovelii / sebali elifutshane / imifanekiso-ngqondweni yombongo nokuba ezi zinto zizalana kanjani Ukufundela ukwandisa ulwazi ngobuchule. Ukuhambela ithala lencwadi/ ukuza neemagazini / namaphephandaba	Ukubhala **umhlathi onokuyila kwasengqondweni / isincoko u**kuveza izinto eziphicothwe kwitekisi yoncwadi, **umz umbongo, idrama, inoveli, amabali amafutshane, idayari okanye ileta** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)**)**	Ukubonisa iimvakalelo/ ukuchukumiseka Izihlomelo nezichazi (uhlaziyo) Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi I**sigama** esizalanayo neetekisi ezifundiweyo nezibonwayo Ukusebenzisa ithesarasi - izithethantonye Ukwakha izichasi umz mhlophe - mnyama

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
5 -6	Ukuphulaphulela ukushwankathela: itekisi emfutshane enengcombolo. Ukuchonga umyalezo ophambili, iingcebiso ngesihloko I-oral: udliwano-ndlebe (imigaqo okanye ukulinganisa)	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Isishwankathelo esivela **kwitekisi enengcombolo** Ukuchonga iinkcukacha ezibaluleke kakhulu nezo zingabalulekanga kakhulu.	**Ukubhala isishwankathelo ngokweengongoma** Ukwandisa **amanqaku** (iinowuthsi/amanqaku) abe yitekisi epheleleyo. Umz. ukubhala ngawakho amazwi izimvo eziphambili zetekisi okanye udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izibizo Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi. **Isigama** esizalana neetekisi ezifundiweyo Umsebenzi wesichazi magama
7 -8	Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo - isicatshulwa soncwadi OKANYE ukufunda okulungiselelweyo kombongo okanye isikripti sedrama Qwalasela oku kulandelayo: imbonakalo/ inkangeleko yobuso, ithoni/ imvakalo-zwi, isantya, ukunamathelisa amehlo, ukuphinyiselwa kwamagama nezijekulo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 3:** Ukubunjwa kwabalinganiswa kwinoveli, kwibali elifutshane/idrama; izafobe kumbongo **Itekisi yoncwadi 4:** Phononga umyalezo wetekisi yoncwadi	Ukubhala isincoko **esibalisayo** apho abalinganiswa behlangene bethetha **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Intetho-ngqo nengxelo - ntetho yokwakha umlinganiswa. Uphawu lokubhala intetho-ngqo nengxelo-ntetho (umz. iimpawu zocaphulo) l (uhlaziyo). Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: ukuphanda ngeentsingiselo zamagama xa kufundwa - umsebenzi wesichazi magama

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
9 -10	Ukuphulaphula iitekisi ezahlukeneyo nokuxoxa ngazo umz. ingoma Ukunikezela ngeprojekthi yokufunda okongezelelweyo	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa** umyalezo/isimbo/ isingqisho, njalo njalo kwiingoma ezimbini **Ukufundela** ukwenza umsebenzi woncwadi ngethuba leholide	Ukuzoba nokuzaliza i**theyibhile** ngeempawu ezichaseneyo/ eziphikisanayo Ukubhala udliwano-ndlebe / ingxoxo yababini/ ileta eya kumhleli **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izandi zohlalutyo umz. isingqi / imvano-siphelo, uphindaphindo lwemiqolo isingqisho, imfano-zandi, amabinzana Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo kokubhalweyo ngabafundi. I**sigama**: esizalana neengoma njengoko zivela kwitekisi efundiweyo umz. iingoma zamandulo, ukucutheka kwelizwi.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukuphulaphula	**Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4: Uvavanyo loku -1**
Iorali: isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	Isincoko	Umhlathi omde	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
11 -12	Ukucacisa ngetekisi ebonwayo ngokwamaqela - imephu, itshathi, iplani, iifoto, itheyibhile, umfanekiso, njalo njalo Ukusebenzisa ingcaciso yabanye ukususa ulwazi kwitekisi ethile uluse kolunye udidi lwetekisi (umz uyise kwisazobe sokucinga (*mind map*), ukugcwalisa itheyibhile, njalo njalo	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Izalathiso** ezivela kwitekisi yoncwadi ezibonisa imilinganiselo, umgama, njalo njalo Itekisi ebonwayo kwindawo yoluntu etsala umdla **Amaxesha o**kuhamba kwebhasi okanye olunye uhlobo lohambo	Ukubhala **izikhomba-ndlela**/ izalathiso eziya kwindawo enika umdla ebantwini/ indawo eyaziwayo ekuhlaleni/ umz. *ibala elikufutshane lebhola ekhatywayo/ umzi wasekuhlaleni wezikhakhamela njalo njalo* **Iingcaciso eziyinyani** zendawo enika umdla eluntwini, ezisekwe kwitekisi ebonwayo OKANYE ingxoxo yababini enceda umhambi (isihlomelo sencoko yemihla ngemihla) **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izifanekisozwi (uhlaziyo) Iziphawuli Ukuthelekiswa kweziphawuli **Isigama** esizalana iitekisi ezifundiweyo Amagama abonisa indlela, umgama, umlinganiselo, njalo njalo
13 -14	Intetho ephandiweyo esesikweni	**Itekisi yoncwadi 5:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ukuqhubela phambili uphononongo imixholo nabalinganiswa. Thelekisa okanye chasanisa **Itekisi yoncwadi 6:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu.	Imihlathi engoncwadi olumiselweyo, intsomi, iintsomi ezingembali *umz. chaza umlinganiswa uze izathuze, chaza ngesimo sentlalo nefuthe laso, chonga umxholo nefuthe* **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izivumelanisi ngokusemxholweni - imizekelo evela kwimisebenzi yokuphulaphula okanye kwitekisi yoncwadi yesihlanu neyesithandathu. Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi. **Isigama** esizalana netekisi efundiweyo/ ephulaphuliweyo

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
15 -16	Ukulinganisa eklasini indlela ehamba ngayo intlanganiso emalunga nesihloko esithatyathwe kwitekisi efundiweyo.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi enengcombolo,** umz iphephandaba ngemiba yasekuhlaleni, umz unqongophalo lwamanzi kunye/okanye ukuthuthwa kwenkukuma Ukufundela ukubukela Ukukhuthaza ukufundwa noku**bukelwa kweendaba/ kwamaphephandaba.**	Ukubhala **iajenda** yentlanganiso yabahlali/ uluntu esekelwe kwitekisi efundiweyo **Ukuthatha amanqaku** entlanganisweni Emva kokulinganisa, bhala **imizuzu** yentlanganiso **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukwakhiwa kwemihlathi: isivakalisi esiyintloko yomhlathi nengcombolo/ imiba exhasayo. Imigaqo yokubhalwa kwemizuzu: ixesha eladlulayo, ukunambarisha, ulwimi olusesikweni nolucacileyo I**sigama** esizalana netekisi efundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo xa kubhalwa imigaqo yokubhalwa kwemizuzu, *umz iajenda, umhlali ngaphambili, imizuzu, imivuka*
17 -18	Ingxoxo-mpikiswano (imigaqo) Ukuphulaphulela ukucinga nokufumana ukuba leliphi icala elithathwayo	Ukufunda ngenjongo yokufumana ulwazi olunzulu **Itekisi eveza izimvo / indlela yokucinga** / iingqikelelo zoncwadi okanye imidiya umz. iikhathuni zopolitiko, izibhengezo, ukwenza ingxelo enovakalelo. **Intlobo ezahlukeneyo zezibhengezo / iintengiso** ezivela kwimagazini / amaphephandaba / umabonakude	Yenza **isibhengezo** - fakela izinto ezibonwayo. Sebenzisa ubuchule bokucenga, umz ingcebiso yengcali, iziphumo ezibonwayo, intetho equkayo/ equkanisayo, njalo njalo Isibhengezo masibe sisikripthi serediyo okanye imagazini. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izafobe ezisetyenzisiweyo ukuvuselela umdla nokucenga umz. isifaniso, imfano-zandi, uphindaphindo I**sigama** esizalana neetekisi ezifundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo xa kufundwa / kubhalwa / kusenziwa Isibhengezo, umz ikopi, *inkangeleko*
19 -20	**Imviwo zaphakathi enyakeni**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi-2		
Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukuthetha	**Umsebenzi wesi-6: Uncwadi**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7: Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni**
Iorali: Intetho ephandiweyo elungiselelweyo	Imibuzo emifutshane	Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku:80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku: 70) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (amanqaku:100)

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
21 -22	Ingxoxo yephaneli / udliwano-ndlebe	Ukufunda ngenjongo **yokushwankathela** Itekisi evelela amacala omabini / ingxoxo exhasayo okanye echasayo	Ukubhala **ingxoxo:** exhasayo nechasayo ngomba lowo. Yakha **itheyibhile yengxoxo** kwitekisi efundiweyo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezihlanganisi Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi nendlela abaphumelele / abenze ngayo kwiimviwo zikaJuni **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi / iitekisi ezifundiweyo
23 -24	Ukuxoxa ngomba ozalana netekisi yoncwadi efundiweyo okanye itekisi ebonwayo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 7:** Intshayelelo ngemiba. Ukugxininisa kuphawu olunye uluchongiweyo Ukuxoxa ngefuthe lalo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 8:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ukuchonga nokuxoxa ngesakhiwo sedrama/ senoveli/ sebali elifutshane/ imifanekiso-ngqondweni kumbongo nokunxulumana kwazo nemiba	**Ukubhala: isincoko esichazayo / esibalisayo/ esiqiqisayo okanye esicamngcayo / esivelela amacala amabini.** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Amaxesha ezenzi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
25 -26	Intetho esesikweni elungiselelweyo/ ephandiweyo Ukuhlolwa ngumhlobo wakho ngenjongo yokuziqhelanisa nokuphulaphula (ukukhuthaza ukuFunda okoNgezelelweyo nokuziphandela)	Ukufunda ngokunzulu **Intlanganisela yeetekisi ezimfutshane zamajelo osasazo: izaziso, zibhengezo/ iintengiso ezifutshane (zamaphephandaba), iibrowutsha, iiobhitshuwari.** Ukuthelekisa irejista, isimbo nelizwi kwimeko ezifanayo, umz. iileta.	Ukubhala **isaziso esibhaliweyo okanye esenziwa ngomlomo** (kumajelo osasazo) **Ukubhala ileta yaseburhulumenteni yokubuza/yokufuna ulwazi ngomba othile** uphendula kwisazizo, Isibhengezo esifutshane, njalo njalo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isakhiwo/ ubume malunga nokubhala Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Izifinyezo ezisetyenziswa rhoqo kwizibhengezo / kwiintengiso ezimfutshane, amagama akhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala, njalo njalo
27 -28	Ukuphulaphula iitekisi yokwandisa /yokuzikhulisa ulwazi ngenjongo yokuzonwabisa/ yokuncoma, umz. ingoma, ukufunda umbongo, ifilim, idrama yerediyo, ukufunda umdlalo	**Ite*kisi* yoncwadi 9:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ukwakhiwa komlinganiswa kwinoveli, kwibali elifutshane, okanye idrama; izafobe kwimibongo **Itekisi zokuzikhulisa**, umz. iingcinga, iphupha, amabali abuntsomirha angezenzululwazi aveliswe ngalo naluphi uhlobo	Ukubhala nayiphi na **itekisi emfutshane** uhlomla kwifoto okanye umfanekiso, umz. umbongo, umhlathi ochazayo, ingeniso kwidayari. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Umfanekiso, umqondiso, intsingiselo yegama njengoko linjalo kunye intsingiselo ezekelisayo/ isafobe. **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
29 -30	Ukufunda ngokukhwaza okulungiselelweyo kweleta eya kumhleli	Ukufunda ngokunzulu lweeleta eziya kumhleli njenjongo yokufumana **ulwazi olunzulu ngolwimi lweeleta eziya kumhleli (injongo nabantu ekujoliswe kubo / ababhalelwayo; uluvo nenyani).** Ukugxininisa ekuthiyeni (abantu bathiywe njani?) Yintoni efakiweyo okanye engafakwanga/ eshiyiweyo, izimelabizo (‘bona’ oobani?) **Itekisi yoncwadi 10**: Ukufunda ngokunzulu Ukuphononongo umyalezo	Ukubhala ileta eya kumhleli uphawula malunga netekisi oyifundileyo. Liqonde icala ongakulo nendlela ocinga ngayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Intsingiselo ecacileyo kunye nefihlakeleyo Iingqikelelo Intsingiselo ecingelwayo Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi–3		
Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ukuthetha okanye ukufunda	**Umsebenzi we-9: Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi we-10: Uvavanyo lwesi-2**
Iorali: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/intetho engalungiselelwanga/ ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwamaqela	Umhlathi omfutshane	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi OKANYE Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 4				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
31 -32	Ukuphulaphula ngokunzulu kwetekisi erekhodiweyo okanye ukufunda itekisi ngenjongo yokujonga udlelelelo nokuba calanye Ingxoxo/ ingxoxo - mpikiswano	Ukufunda ulungiselela ukufumana **ulwazi olunzulu ngolwimi,umz intetho yezopolitiko, ingxelo edlelelelayo.** Imiba yokufunda ngokunzulu: Ngubani ofumaneyo kule tekisi? Ngubani ongafumananga / olahlekelwayo? Kanjani? **Itekisi yoncwadi 11:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. Ukujongisisa imixholo ngakumbi Ukuthelekisa nokuchasanisa.	**Ukubhala itekisi** ngokutsha ngenjongo yokususa imbono ecalanye / ukuqal' ugwebe ungekeva nokudlelela. Bhala isincoko esixoxayo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isixando sokwenziwa **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ithesarasi - izithethantonye
33 -34	Ukuphulaphula: ukuziqhelanisa nokuthatha amanqaku Ukuphulaphula ukuze ulandelelanise izivo kakuhle.	**Itekisi yoncwadi 12:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi yoncwadi 13:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu.	Ukubhala itekisi enemigaqo emayilandelwe, umz. imiyalelo emalunga nokubonisa iteknoliji entsha nesazobe/ ibhodi yamabali, njalo njalo. **Ukubhala isishwankathel o**usebenzisa itekisi enemigaqo, umz. izivakalisi ezipheleleyo, ukusebenzisa isithethantonye nawakho amagama. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izenzi Ngokulandelelana ngamaxesha Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 11 IKOTA YESI - 4				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
35 -36	Ukuphulaphulela ukuzonwabisa iitekisi eziviwayo, umz. umculo, ukufunda okurekhodiweyo, iingoma, ukufundwa kwemibongo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 14:** Uhlaziyo/ ushwankathelo/ izifundo zokugqibela/ iitekisi zokuzikhulisa	**Ileta ebonisa ukuxabiseka / yokubulela/ ebonisa ulonwabo** Uhlaziyo lwawo nawuphi na umsebenzi kulungiselelwa iimviwo zokuphela konyaka **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Iindlela zokuthetha ngembeko namabinzana okubulela. Iindlela zokuthetha nabantu ezifanelekileyo ngokwezithethe zentlalo Irejista **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
37 -38	Uhlaziyo: Ingxoxo ze iklasi ezingekho sesikweni kunye nengxoxo yamaqela kulungiselelwa iimviwo	**Itekisi yoncwadi** ukulungiselela uhlaziyo	**Amalungiselelo eemviwo:** Bhala isincoko ukhetha kwezi zilandelayo: esibalisayo, esichazayo, esixoxayo, esinocamngco, esivelela amacala omabini Ukhetha isihloko. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Umsebenzi wokusetyenziswa kwezichazi-magama/ uhlaziyo lwezaci / amaqhalo/iindlela zokuthetha Umsebenzi owongezelelweyo wokusetyenziswa lolwimi kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
39-40	**Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yekota yesi-4
Umsebenzi we-11: Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni
Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi
Iphepha lesi -3 – Ukubhala
Iphepha lesi- 4 – *Iiorali
*Amanqaku eorali onyaka athathwa ngokudibanisa ukuthetha nokuphulaphula kwalapha enyakeni. Amanqaku okugqibela makaquke ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye olungiselelweyo, umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula nomnye, umz. Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni okwenziwa kwimisebenzi yamaqela.

3.5.3 ISICWANGCISO SOKUFUNDISA IBANGA 12

Esi sicwangciso sonyaka sibonisa / sinika obona buncinane bulindelekileyo bomlinganiselo womsebenzi omawenziwe nomawuhlolwe.

KwiBanga le-12 iitekisi zofundo olusesikweni (uncwadi) zibaliwe zasuka ku1 - 18, oko kuthetha ukuba malunga neeyure ezimbini kumjikelo ngamnye wokufundiswa kombongo omnye okanye ibali elifutshane elinye okanye isahluko/isiqendu esinye senoveli okanye idrama. Ukuba idrama nenoveli zikhethiwe, utitshala kufuneka awahlule umsebenzi ngobuchule nangeziqendu aya kuthi azigqibe ngeli xesha labiweyo nelifanelekileyo.

Ixesha elininzi kwiBanga le-12 liya kusetyenziselwa uhlaziyo nokulungisa abafundi belungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle zokuphela konyaka.

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
1 - 2	**Ingxoxo yamaqela**: Ukuxoxa ngeempawu zetekisi yoncwadi / zenqaku lemagazini/ inqaku lephephandaba - Xoxa ngenjongo nesakhiwo Kudibanise nokufunda okongezelelweyo kokufunda iprojekthi yephephandaba/ imozulu njalo njalo.	**Ukufunda ngokunzulu** Uhlaziyo lwesishwankathelo usebenzisa **itekisi oyithathe kwiphephandaba / kwingxelo eyenziweyo/ kumajelo osasazo (imidiya).** Ukuskima / ukukrwaqula nokuskena / ukubalekisa amehlo / ukufunda ngokukhawuleza **Itekisi yoncwadi 1:** Ukwazisa umcimbi. Gxininisa kuphawu olunye olo lukhethiweyo nesimbo kwicandelo ngalinye. Xoxa ngefuthe lalo kwidrama / inoveli / amabali amafutshane.	**Amanqaku esishwankathelo nesishwankathelo** (ukuhlola okunokwenziwa) Ukubhala **ileta eya kumhleli** OKANYE **Isaziso sephephandaba** okanye **semagazini** OKANYE **irivyu** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/uk-wenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Izakhiwo ezisesikweni, umz. isigama esibonakalisa intlonipho, izihlonipho (umz. *uswelekile* endaweni yokuthi *ufile*), njalo njalo, kungasetyenziswa ulwimi olungekho sesikweni I**sigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswayo xa kubhalwa / kufundwa amaphephandaba

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
3 - 4	Ukuphulaphulela ukwenza uphando. Iprojekthi apho abafundi babuza imibuzo kwabanye bafundi nakuluntu jikelele ukuze babhale ingxelo ngolwazi abalufumeneyo. Intetho esesikweni: ukunika ingxelo ngomlomo	**Itekisi yoncwadi 2:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 3:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo.	Ukubhala **uluhlu lwemibuzo** efanelekileyo ukuze ufumane ngokubanzi ulwazi. Ukubhala **ingxelo yolwazi** ngokuthi ushwankathele iziphumo zeprojekthi yophando **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo: Intetho ngqo nengxelo ntetho Iindidi zemibuzo **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
5 - 6	Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: udliwano-ndlebe olumalunga nobomi bakhe, ukufunda ibali ngobomi bombhali ozibhalele ngokwakhe, udliwano-ndlebe ngekliphu yevidiyo yebali ngobomi bomntu azibhalele ngokwakhe Ukwandisa ulwazi: ukuphonononga ifilim engebali elingobomi bomntu ozibhalele / idotyhumentari.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu **imbali engobomi bakho** oyilibhale ngokwakho. Ukugxininisa kuluvo, unobalisa, nengcinga. Ukuchonga ingqikelelo. Ukuchonga ifuthe leelwimi zezizwe ngezizwana / zengingqi (apho kuyimfuneko). **Itekisi yoncwadi 4:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okufanele itekisi, umz. umz. izafobe Cacisa isakhiwo sangaphandle nesangaphakathi semibongo, umz. izafobe	Ukubhala **imbali** **engesehlo esingawe osibhale ngokwakho** Ukubhala umhlathi kumba woncwadi ofundiweyo/ imiba yencwadi efundiweyo ngalo mzuzu/ ukuza kuma ngoku. OKANYE Ibali elibalisa lingobomi bakho olibhale ngokwakho. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo: Amaxesha ezenzi, izivumelanisi Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
7 - 8	Ingxoxo esesikweni yomsebenzi wamaqela ongemiba emalunga noncwadi. Ingxoxo ngemixholo nemiyalezo emalunga neetekisi.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Itekisi ebonwayo** yolwazi oluzalana nofundo loncwadi, umz. ***imephu*** *yesithili esichaziweyo kwinoveli / ibali elifutshane* ***umfanekiso*** *weElizabethan stage,* ***ividiyo*** *yenoveli njalo njalo* **Itekisi yoncwadi 5:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo	Ukubhalwa kwesincoko: esibalisayo / esichazayo/ esiqiqisayo okanye esicamngcayo/esiveza amacala amabini. **Ukutshintsha itekisi ebonwayo,** umz. imephu ebonisa indlela (jonga kwisakhono sokuFunda) **ibe lolunye uhlobo olubhaliweyo okanye olubonwayo.** Umz ipowusta, isazobe sokucinga (*mind map*), umfanekiso, iflowu-tshathi, njalo njalo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isakhiwo semihlathi kubhalo lwesincoko esivelela amacala ababini. Izihlanganisi ezibonisa isenzo (*umz kuba, ngoko ke,*) nexesha (*umz emva, phambi)*. Izalathisi (uhlaziyo) **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kufundwa / kubhalwa uncwadi olufanele itekisi leyo ifundwayo.

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YOKU–1				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
9 - 10	Ukufunda ngokukhwaza itekisi yoncwadi OKANYE itekisi efumaneke kwi-intanethi. Intetho yomlomo / iOrali: ukwazisa isithethi	Ukufunda ngokunzulu **ngeetekisi ezisebenzisa iindlela ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhagamshelwano** ukwenzela uphando, umz. **iwebhupheyiji, iensayiklophidiya, umsebenzi ekujongwa kuwo/ incwadi yolwimi** Ukuhlola ukuba izinto ezibonwayo nezibhaliweyo zinayiphi inxaxheba kwintsingiselo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 6:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo	Ukubhala i-imeyile (idilesi /isihloko / umyalezo) OKANYE ukubhala iwebhu pheyiji (iisimboli, iimpawu, iilogo, ubume/ imbonakalo, imifanekiso ebonwayo nefuthe layo). Ukuqwalasela ngakumbi iimpawu zokubonwayo **Ileta yaseburhulumenteni:** Ukubhala ileta yesicelo, umz. inkxaso, isipho-mali njalo njalo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	**Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ulwimi olusetyenziswa ziitekisi ezininzi ezahlukeneyo zoqhakamshelwano nezibonwayo. Amagama anxulumene naloo miba zithetha ngayo ezo tekisi (ijagoni). Ukuziqhelanisa nokusebenzisa isichazi-magama.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku1: Ukuphulaphula	**Umsebenzi wesi-2 Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3 Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4 Uvavanyo loku-1**
Iorali: Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo	Isincoko	Umhlathi omde	**Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI–2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
11 -12	Ukuphulaphula udliwano-ndlebe lomsebenzi okanye itekisi emalunga nodliwano-ndlebe lwesithuba somsebenzi ze uthabathe amanqaku. Ukuxoxa ngezinto abagqame ngazo abo kwenziwa kubo udliwano-ndlebe ukuze kwabelwano ngokuviweyo eklasini / bengamaqela. Ukuzikhulisa / ukuzixhobisa: Ukuzifundela: ukubukela/ ukuphulaphula udliwano-ndlebe lweendaba.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Isibhengezo** somsebenzi othile, isipho-mali sokufunda okanye semfundo ephakamileyo. Qwalasela isimo, inkcukacha namabinzana. **Itekisi yoncwadi 7:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo	Ukubhala **ileta ecacisayo / ekhaphayo nesivi,** umz. ukucela umsebenzi okanye isicelo sesipho-mali yokufunda okanye ukuphendula kwisibhengezo ebesikhutshiwe. Uhlaziyo: iindlela zokubhala iileta namabinzana okuvula nokuvala. Isakhiwo somhlathi. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isixando sokwenziwa Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo kunye nodliwano-ndlebe
13 - 14	Umdlalo wodliwano-ndlebe lokufuna umsebenzi. Lo mdlalo ukungenziwa ngabafundi bonke eklasini bethabatha inxaxheba njengabo benza udliwano-ndlebe, okanye utitshala angabanika imibuzo abanokufundelana yona ukuze baphendule.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu **itekisi** y**olwazi** kudliwano-ndlebe oluvela kwimagazini/i-intanethi njalo njalo. Ukuzifundela ngenjongo: yokufuna umsebenzi/ izibhengezo sipho-mali yokufunda OKANYE ukufunda iibrowutsha/ iiflaya zamaziko aphakamileyo emfundo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 8:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo	Uhlaziyo **lwesishwankathelo:** Ukubhala isishwankathelo kwiitekisi ezisetyenziselwe izihloko ezithile. umz. udliwano-ndlebe. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo: Izilabalabi (izincedisi nentsiza senzi) kulungiselelwa ukulinganiswa kodliwano-ndlebe lomsebenzi - ifuthe leendidi zezenzi ezisetyenzisiweyo. **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI–2				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela liyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
15 - 16	Intetho esesikweni ephandiweyo kumba wemidiya ebonwayo umz *iintlobo zeefilim, indlela zokwenza ifilim, imbali* Ukulinganisa intetho ezisesikweni: ukwaziswa kwesithethi nokudlulisa ilizwi lombulelo.	Ukuphononongа **isiqendu esithathwe kwifilim** OKANYE Ukufunda **irivyu yefilm/ idutyhumentari/ umdlalo** oqhubekayo kamabonakude. **Itekisi yoncwadi 9:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo	Ukubhala **ileta ecengayo okanye umhlathi ucebisa** ngefilim okhe wayibukela OKANYE Ubhale irivyu yefilm. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo: Ukubhala okuchukumisayo Iziphawuli nezihlomelo. Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama**: esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Isigama esimalunga nokuveliswa kwefilim.
17 - 18	Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni yeklasi neyeqela esetyenziselwa ukulungiselela iimviwo.	**Itekisi yoncwadi 10:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo. Ukusetyenziswa kwamaphepha eemviwo eminyaka edlulileyo ngenjongo yokuhlaziya itekisi esesikweni efundiweyo kunye nemigaqo enzulu yokufunda kulungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphakathi.	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo njengenye yendlela zokuzihlaziyo ukulungiselea iimviwo zangaphakathi (zikaJuni) **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukusetyenziswa kwamaphepha eemviwo eminyaka edlulileyo ukuhlaziya ulwimi ukulungiselela uviwo lwangaphakathi **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo Ukuhlaziywa kolwimi olusetyenziswa ukucacisa ulwimi.
19 - 20	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni zangoJuni / zeyeSilimela**			

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**	**Umsebenzi wesi-8: limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni**
I-Orali: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo	**I-Orali:** Intetho elungiselelweyo.	Imibuzo emifutshane.	Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku:80) Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku:70) Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ ngoJuni) (amanqaku:100)

*** limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/ lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Iyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
21 -22	Ukufunda incwadi yedrama / ingxoxo yababini ngokukhwaza. Ukugxininisa kubizo lwamagama, ukunqumama, isantya, ithoni kunye nenkangeleko yobuso.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu. **Ingxoxo yababini / idrama** ebonakalisa intlobo-ntlobo zolwimi. (umz.: **ulwimi lwesizwana/ lwengingqi, intetho engasulungekanga, amagama avela kwezinye iilwimi, umz. Eish! Iyabhora** le ncwadi njalo njalo. Ukuqwalasela ingxoxo yababini/ imigaqo elandelwayo yomdlalo weqonga xa kutshintshwa imiboniso (ukuba kuncwadi ukhethe idrama, gxininisa kwizikhombisi zeqonga, amacala, impahla enxityiweyo, ukulungiswa/ukuthanjiswa kobuso babadlali, njalo njalo, nayiphi na into ehambelana naloo ncwadi. **Itekisi yoncwadi 11:** Ukwaziswa kwemiba. Ugxininiso kuphawu olunye oluchongiweyo Xoxa ngomsebenzi walo.	Ukubhala **ingxoxo:** ukudwelisa amanqaku axhasayo nachasayo ngomba lowo. Umz amagama athukayo, amagama avela kwezinye iilwimi mawavunyelwe eklasini. Abafundi mabanikwe omabini amacala engxoxo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Uhlaziyo lwezihlanganisi Ukuthetha gabalala nezimvo ezibethelelekileyo Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi namaphepha olwimi kuviwo lwaphakathi enyakeni / lukaJuni **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
23 - 24	Ukwabelana ngamava eendlela zokufunda okongezelelweyo umz incwadi evunyiweyo/ ekuvunyelwene ngayo, ukwenza iingcebiso malunga ngezikolo/ ngethala lencwadi lasekuhlaleni	**Itekisi yoncwadi 12:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo **Itekisi yoncwadi 13:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi umz izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa njalo njalo.	**Ukubhala**: bhala umhlathi omfutshane - ingeniso kwidayari, iflaya, ipowusta, izalathisi, imiyalelo, isibhengezo. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukunikezelwa kweprojekthi, umz isakhiwo, imizobo Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo neprojekthi yophando

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
25 -26	Ukuphulaphula irediyo/ usasazo lweendaba zikamabonakude ngenjongo yokuveza umtsalane ocalanye/ othambekele calanye.	Ukufunda ngokunzulu ngenjongo yokufumana **uLwazi oluNzulu loLwimi**, **umz. intetho yezopolitiko/ ingxelo ecalanye**. **Itekisi yoncwadi 14:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo	**Ukubhalwa** kwesincoko (esibalisayo) esicalanye somcimbi wezopolitiko ongxelo icacanye ofana nendibano kawonke-wonke (irali), izixholoxholo, uqhankqalazo Ukubhala ileta esesikweni: ukucacisa/ ukuzikhupha entweni / ukucela uxolo ngomkhuba othile **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukusetyenziswa kwezimelabizo namagama. *Umz. abaqhankqalazi, abaphembeleli, abaququzeleli / iinkokeli zale "meko"* Ulandelelaniso **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo
27 - 28	Ingxoxo ngemiba enxulumene nofundo loncwadi	**Itekisi yoncwadi 15:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo **Itekisi yoncwadi 16:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo	**Ukubhalwa kwesincoko** - esixoxayo / esichazayo / esiqiqisayo okanye esinocamngco / esiveza amacala amabini / esibalisayo **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isimbo esisesikweni sokubhala: isigama, izivakalisi ezide, ukungasetyenziswa kofinyezo-ntetho Umsebenzi wokulungisa iimpazamo zegrama kokubhalweyo ngabafundi **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-3				
liveki	**UkuPhulaphula nokuThetha Iyure e-1**	**UkuFunda nokuBukela Iiyure ezi-4**	**UkuBhala nokuNikezela Iiyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
29 - 30	Ukuphulaphula iitekisi ukuncoma okanye ukuzonwabisa, umz. umculo, iingoma, imibongo, izicatshulwa zoncwadi, njalo njalo.	**Itekisi yoncwadi 17:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo. **Itekisi yoncwadi 18:** Ukufunda ngokunzulu okungqamene ngqo netekisi, umz. izafobe, isakhiwo, abalinganiswa, njalo njalo.	Ukwenza **ipowusta/ iqweqwe lesidi (*CD*)** **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Isimbo esimalunga nomsebenzi obhaliweyo. **Isigama:** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni nenyanzelekileyo yeKota yesi-3	
Umsebenzi we-9: Ukubhala	**Umsebenzi we-10: Iimviwo zamalu ngiselo**
Umhlathi omfutshane	Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku:80) Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku:80) Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngeyeThupha/ ngoAgasti / ngeyoMsintsi/ngoSeptemba) (amanqaku:100) OKANYE Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo

* **Iimviwo zamalungiselo:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

IBANGA 12 IKOTA YESI-4				
liveki	**Ukuphulaphula nokuthetha Iyure e-1**	**Ukufunda nokubukela liyure ezi-4**	**Ukubhala nokunikezela liyure ezi-3**	**Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi lyure e-1 (ibandakanyiwe kwaye iyagxininiswa)**
31 - 32	Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni yeklasi neyamaqela esetyenziswayo ukulungiselela iimviwo.	Ukuhlaziywa kweetekisi ezisesikweni ezifundiweyo nokufunda okunzulu kusetyenziswa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo, kulungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka.	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kuhlaziywa zonke iindlela ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kuhlaziywa ulwimi ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka. **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo / uhlaziyo olulungiselela uviwo lolwimi olusetyenziswa ukucacisa ulwimi.
33 - 34	Ingxoxo engekho sesikweni yeklasi neyeqela esetyenziswayo ukulungiselela iimviwo.	Ukuzihlaziywa kweetekisi ezisesikweni ezifundiweyo neendlela zokufunda okunzulu kusetyenziswa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo, kulungiselelwa iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kuhlaziywa zonke iindlela ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka. **Kugxininiswa:** **Kwinkqubo yokubhala** Ukucwangcisa/ phambi kokubhala, ukuyila/ ukwenza iidrafti, ukuhlaziya, ukuhlela, ukulungisa iziphene nokunikezela **Isakhiwo setekisi neempawu zolwimi** (Jonga ku-3.3)	Ukusebenzisa amaphepha eemviwo ezidlulileyo kuhlaziywa ulwimi ukulungiselela iimviwo zangaphandle / zokuphela konyaka. **Isigama** esimalunga netekisi efundiweyo sithathwa kumaphepha emviwo ezidlulileyo / uhlaziyo loviwo lolwimi olusetyenziswa ukucacisa ulwimi.
35 - 36	**IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**			
37 no38	**IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**			
39 - 40	**IIMVIWO ZANGAPHANDLE / ZOKUPHELA KONYAKA**			

Iimviwo zokuphela konyaka:

Iphepha 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (amanqaku:80)

Iphepha 2 – Uncwadi (amanqaku:70)

Iphepha 3 – Ukubhala (amanqaku:100)

Iphepha 4 – *IiOrali: 50)

*Amanqaku eorali onyaka aquka ukuthetha ukuphulaphula nokufunda kwalapha enyakeni. Amanqaku okugqibela makaquke ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye olungiselelweyo, umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula nomnye, umz. ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni okwenziwa kwimisebenzi yamaqela.

ICANDELO LESI-4: UKUHLOLA KULWIMI LOKUQALA OLONGEZELELWEYO

4.1 Intshayelelo

Ukuhlola yinkqubo eqhubekayo ecwangcisiweyo yokuchonga, ukuqokelela nokutolika ulwazi malunga nendlela abaqhuba ngayo abafundi, usebenzisa iindlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola. Oku kubandakanya amanqanaba amane: Ukwenza nokuqokelela ubungqina bokuphumelela komfundi; ukuphononongа obu bungqina; ukurekhoda okufunyanisiweyo nokusebenzisa olo lwazi ukuqondisisa nokuncedisa uphuhliso lwabafundi ukuphucula inkqubo yokufunda nokufundisa.

Ukuhlola kufuneka kube kokungekho sesikweni (ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda) nokusesikweni (ukuhlola oko sekufundisiwe). Kwiimeko zombini kufuneka abafundi banikwe ingxelo ukwenzela ukuphucula imeko yabo yokufunda.

Ukuhlolwa kwezakhono zolwimi kufuneka kuhlanganiswe. Ukuhlolwa kwesicatshulwa kufanele ukuba kunxityelelaniswe izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi. Ukuhlolwa kokubhala kufanele ukuba kuhlanganiswe nezihloko ezimalunga nezinto ezenzeka kubomi bemihla ngemihla.

4.2 UkuHlola okuNgekho seSikweni okanye kwemiHla ngemiHla

Ukuhlola ulungiselela ukufunda kunenjongo yokuthi gqolo ukuqokelela ulwazi malunga nokuphumelela komfundi ukwenzela ukuba akwazi ukuphucula umsebenzi wakhe wokufunda uthi xhaxhe kunoko ebenzile.

Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kukubeka esweni inkqubela phambili yabafundi yemihla ngemihla. Oku kwenziwa ngokuqwalasela, iingxoxo, ngokwenza imisebenzi yeprekthikhali, ngeenkomfa zabafundi nootitshala, ukusebenzisana okungekho sesikweni kwaseklasini, njalo njalo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kungathetha ukumana unqumamisa isifundo ukuqaphela abafundi okanye ukuxoxa nabafundi malunga nendlela ukufunda okuqhubeka ngayo. Ukuhlola okungekho sesikweni kufuneka kusetyenziselwe ukunika ingxelo kubafundi nokuxhobisa kucwangciso lokufundisa, kodwa akukho mfuneko yokuba oku kubhalwe phantsi. Makungabonwa njengokwahlukileyo kwimisebenzi yokufunda yaseklasini. Le misebenzi yokuhlola inokumakishwa ngabafundi okanye ootitshala.

Ukuzihlola nokuhlola umlingane wakho kubandakanya abafundi. Oku kubalulekile kuba kuvumela abafundi ukuba babe nolwazi yaye bayiqonde indlela abasebenza ngayo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola ngokungekho sesikweni kwemihla ngemihla akurekhodishwa ngokusesikweni ngaphandle kokuba utitshala ufuna ukwenza njalo. Iziphumo zemisebenzi yokuhlola yemihla ngemihla azithathelwa ngqalelo ekunyuselweni nasekukhutshelweni isatifikethi.

4.3 UkuHlola okuseSikweni

Yonke imisebenzi yokuhlola eyinxalenye yenkqubo yokuhlola esesikweni yonyaka ithatyathwa njengokuHlola okuseSikweni. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyamakishwa ize irekhodishwe ngokusesikweni ngutitshala elungiselela ukuqhubela phambili nokukhutshwa kwesatifikethi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola okusesikweni ifuna ukuphononongwa / imodareyishini ejonge ukuqinisekisa ukuba isemgangathweni kunye nokuqinisekisa ukuba imigangatho echanekileyo imiliselwa ngokukuko.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni kuxhobisa ootitshala ngendlela eyondeleleneyo yokuphononongа inkqubela phambili yabafundi kwibanga elithile kweso sifundo. Imizekelo yokuhlola okusesikweni iquka iimvavanyo, iimviwo, ukwenziwa kweentetho, imiboniso, imidlalo njalo njalo. Nangona amalungiselelo *emisebenzi yokubhala* esenokungenzelwa eklasini, kodwa ubhalo lokugqibela kufuneka lwenziwe phantsi kweemeko zolawulo, eklasini.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni iyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola yonyaka esesikweni kwibanga ngalinye nakwisifundo ngasinye.

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zinika iimfuno zokuhlola okusesikweni zoLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo.

Itheyibhile yesi-1: Amagqabantshintshi okuhlola okusesikweni iBanga 10-11

UkuHlola okuseSikweni		
Phakathi enyakeni	**UViwo lokuPhela koNyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (i-SBA)	**AmaPhepha oViwo lokuPhela koNyaka**	
25%	**62,5%**	**12,5%**
• Iimvavanyo ezi-2 • Imisebenzi esi-7 • Uviwo lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni)	**Iimviwo ezibhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi-2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni) Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi-2) – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi -3: (IBanga 10: iiyure ezi-2, IBanga 11: iiyure ezi 2 ½) – Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali; Iphepha lesi-4** Ukuphulaphula Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekupheleni konyaka.

Itheyibhile yesi-2: Amagqabantshintshi okuhlola okusesikweni iBanga 12

UkuHlola okuseSikweni		
Phakathi enyakeni	**UViwo lokuPhela koNyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (i-SBA)	**AmaPhepha oViwo lokuPhela koNyaka**	
25%	**62,5%**	**12,5%**
Uvavanyo olu-1 Imisebenzi esi-7 Iimviwo ezi-2 (olwaphakathi enyakeni nokukaSeptemba)	**Iimviwo ezibhalwayo** Iphepha loku-1 (iiyure ezi- 2) – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 (iiyure ezi- 2) – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi -3 (iiyure ezi-2 ½) – Ukubhala	**Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali; Iphepha lesi- 4** Ukuphulaphula Ukuthetha okulungiselelweyo Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela Imisebenzi yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlola kwangaphakathi kwasekupheleni konyaka.

Iindidi zokuhlola ezisetyenziswayo kufuneka zihambelane nobudala babafundi nezinga labo lophuhliseko. Uyilo lwale misebenzi kufanele ukuba lubandakanye umxholo wesifundo kunye neendidi zemisebenzi ezenzelwe ukufezekisa iinjongo zesifundo.

Ukuhlola okusesikweni makulungiselele amazinga okuqiqa nezinto abakwaziyo ukuzenza abafundi ngale ndlela iboniswe apha ngasezantsi:

Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amazinga okuqonda okuhlola

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Izinga lokuqonda usebenzisa intsingiselo yentsusa/ engqalileyo/ elisisiseko (Izinga loku-1) **Ukucwangcisa ngokutsha (Izinga lesi-2)**	Imibuzo ejoliswe kwingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Nika amagama ezinto / abantu / eendawo / eempawu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / izimvo … • Chonga izizathu / abantu / izizathu … • Xela izinto eziyinyaniso / izizathu / iingongoma / amagama … • Chaza indawo / umntu / umlinganiswa ….. • Balisa isiganeko / isenzeko / amava … Imibuzo efuna kuhlalutywe, kuyondelelaniswe okanye kucwangcisweingcombolo yolwazi ecaciswe gca kwitekisi. • Shwankathela iingongoma eziphambili / izimvo ezingundoqo / izinto eziluncedo / izinto ezingeloncedo … • Qukanisa imiba engundoqo / iimeko eziphambili … • Xela izinto ezifanayo / ezahlukeneyo … • Nika amagqabantshinshi …	**Izinga loku-1 nelesi-2: 40%**
Ukuthabatha izigqibo / ukuzicingela (Izinga lesi-3)	Imibuzo efuna umfundi acacise imiyalezo engabekwanga ngokuselubala ngokudibanisa iinkcukacha ezivela kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo zetekisi okanye ngokunxulumanisa izinto ezikrobisa kwimiba ethile ekwitekisi nolwazi asele enalo okanye amava akhe aze athathe izigqibo. • Cacisa indlela ingongoma ephambili enxulumana ngayo nomxholo / nomyalezo … • Thelekisa izimvo / iindlela zokucinga / iziganeko … • Ithini injongo yombhali (okanye yomlinganiswa) / ucinga njani / uqhutywa yintoni / unika sizathu sini … • Cacisa unobangela / ifuthe … • Isenzo / indlela yokucinga / indlela aphawula ngayo (njalo njalo) ityhila ntoni ngombalisi / umbhali / umlinganiswa … • Isikweko / isifaniso / umfanekiso-ntelekelelo uyichaphazela njani indlela oyiqonda ngayo … • Ucinga ukuba siza kuba yintoni isiphumo / ifuthe lesiganeko (njalo njalo) lesenzo/ lemeko …	**Izinga lesi-3) 40%**

AmaZinga okuQiqa	Umsebenzi	Ipesenti yoMsebenzi
Ukuphonononga **(Izinga lesi-4)** **Ukuncoma ugxeka** **(Izinga lesi-5)**	Le mibuzo ingendlela abona ngayo umfundi ngokunxulumene nexabiso nokubaluleka kwento leyo kuthethwa ngayo. Oku kuquka indlela abona ngayo ngokunxulumene nobunyani, ukukholeleka, into eyinyaniso nezimvo, ukungqinisiseka, isicingo solwazi ngombandela nokuqiqisisa ngayo kunye nemiba efana nokufuneka ndawonye nokwamkeleka kwezigqibo neziganeko ngokwasentlalweni. • Ucinga ukuba okwenzeka apho kokukholelekayo / kuyinyaniso / kunokwenzeka …? • Ingaba ingxoxo yombhali ichanekile / iyakholeleka / igqibelele …? • Xoxa / Phawula ngokunzulu ngesiganeko / injongo ethile / unobangela / indlela acinga ngayo / icebo / isiphumo / okucingelwayo … • Ingaba uyavumelana nolu luvo / inkcazelo / indlela abona ngayo othile? • Ngokoluvo lwakho, ngaba umfundi / umbalisi / umlinganiswa ufanelekile ukuba acebise kanje / athathe eli cala elithi…….? (Xhasa impendulo yakho / Nika izizathu ngempendulo oyinikileyo.) • Ingaba indlela acinga ngayo umlinganiswa / indlela aziphethe ngayo / isenzo asenzileyo silungile okanye samkelekile kuwe? Nika isizathu sempendulo yakho. • Ingaba izenzo/ i(i)ndlela yokucinga/ izizathu zomlinganiswa …..zibonisa ntoni ngaye ngokwemeko yentlalo? • Xoxa kuvokotheke / Phawula ngokubalulekileyo okukhankanywe kwitekisi oyifundileyo. Le mibuzo ijoliswe ekuhloleni ifuthe lezengqondo (lesayikholoji) nobuhle bobugcisa betekisi kumfundi. Kugxininiswa kwiimpendulo zomfundi ezingeemvakalelo ezimalunga nomxholo, ekuzichongeleni abalinganiswa okanye iziganeko azithandayo nendlela ayibona ngayo indlela alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi umbhali (njengokuchongwa kwamagama nemifanekiso-ntelekelelo). • Xoxa ngempendulo yakho kwitekisi / kwisiganeko / kwimeko / kwimpixano... • Ingaba uyavelana kusini na nomlinganiswa? Wawunokwenza ntoni ukuba yayinguwe owawunokuzibona ukule meko? • Xoxa / Phawula ngendlela umbhali alusebenzise ngayo ulwimi... • Xoxa ngokugqibelela kwesimbo sokubhala sombhali / intshayelelo / isiphelo / imifanekiso-ntelekelelo / izihlonipho / ukusetyenziswa kolwimi lwesihobe / izikrweqe zohlalutyo……..	**Izinga lesi-4 nelesi-5: 20%**

4.4 Inkqubo yokuhlola

INkqubo yokuHlola yenzelwe ukubonisa indlela eyabiwa ngayo imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni kuzo zonke izifundo esikolweni ngokwekota.

4.4.1 Amagqabantshintshi eeMfuno

Ezi theyibhile zilandelayo zinika amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zeNkqubo yokuHlola kwikota nganyekuLwimi lokuQala oloNgezelelweyo:

Itheyibhile yoku-1: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

INkqubo yokuHlola			
UKUHLOLA KWANGAPHAKATHI/KWASESIKOLWENI (ISBA) ngokwekota			
Ikota yoku-1:	**Ikota yesi-2:**	**Ikota yesi-3:**	**Ikota yesi-4:**
Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo + Imisebenzi emi-3	Imisebenzi emi-2 + Uviwo lukaJuni olu-1 (olwaphakathi enyakeni) oluquka: Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala	UVavanyo olu-1 oluBhalwayo + Imisebenzi emi-2	Uviwo olu-1 lokuphela konyaka lwangaphakathi oluquka: Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwini ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala + Iphepha lsei-4 – iorali
AmaNqaku eKota (Ikota yoku-1-3): • Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) ufumane inqaku lekota. **AmaNqaku okuhlola kwangaphakathi:** • Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yokuqala ukuya kwikota yesi-3 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%, **Uviwo lwangaphandle:** • Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe ngu-20%, • Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngu- 17,5%, • *Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngu- 25%* • Guqula amanqaku eorali (iPhepha lesi-4) abe ngu-12,5%			

Itheyibhile yesi-2: Inkqabo yokuhlola iBanga 10-11

INkqubo yokuHlola			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1: **Ukuphulaphula**	**Umsebenzi wesi-2:** **Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3:** **Ukubhala**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4:**
***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)	**Isincoko: (amanqaku: 50)** Ibanga-10: esibalisayo, esichazayo nesiveza amacala amabini Ibanga -11 esibalisayo / esixoxayo / esichazayo / esiqiqisayo okanye esinocamngco/ esiveza amacala amabini/ esibalisayo	**Itekisi yomhlathi omde: (amanqaku: 30)** Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / iileta ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu yencwadi okanye yefilim / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo.	****Uvavanyo loku-1: (amanqaku: (40)** Isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**	
***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)	**Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35)** Imibuzo emifutshane	**Iimviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)** Iphepha loku- 1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (70) Iphepha lesi3 3 – Ukubhala (100) (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni)	
Imisebenzi yokuhlola esesikweni yeKota yesi-3			
Umsebenzi wesi-8	**Umsebenzi wesi-9**	**Umsebenzi we-10**	
***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engalungiselelwanga yeqela: amanqaku:(20)	**Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 20)** Umhlathi omfutshane Imigaqo elandelwayo, ingcaciso, Idayari/ ijenali, i-imeyili, isimemo (nempendulo), ukugcwalisa iifomu, Isibhengezo, ukunika izalathiso	****Uvavanyo lwesi-2: (amanqaku: 40)** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi Okanye Uncwadi: Imibuzo emifutshane	

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-4
Umsebenzi we-11: Uviwo lokuphela konyaka
Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni (80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi (70) Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (100) Iphepha lesi-4 – *Iiorali (50) *iOrali: Abafundi mabenze umsebenzi omnye wentetho elungiselelweyo umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula kunye nomnye umsebenzi, umzekelo ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho ekungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kumsebenzi weqela apha enyakeni. **Uvavanyo loku-1** usenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-40**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, mawaguqulelwe **kumanqaku angama-40**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo). Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele luquke isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

Itheyibhile yesi-3: Amagqabantshintshi eemfuno zenkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12

INkqubo yokuHlola			**Uviwo lwangaphandle**
Ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni ngokwekota			
Ikota yoku-1: Uvavanyo olu-1 olubhalwayo + Imisebenzi emi-3	**Ikota yesi-2:** Imisebenzi emi-3 + Uviwo lukaJuni (olwaphakathi enyakeni) olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama- 3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi 3 – Ukubhala Okanye Uvavanyo olubhalwayo	**Ikota yesi-3**: Uviwo lukaSeptemba olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala OKANYE Uvavanyo olubhalwayo + Umsebenzi om-1	**Ikota yesi-4:** Uviwo lwangaphandle olu-1 oluquka Amaphepha ama-3: Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala + Iphepha lesi-4 – Iorali

Amanqaku ekota (Ikota yoku-1-3):

- Kwikota nganye, dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali uze uwaguqulele kwipesenti (%) yamanqaku ekota.

Amanqaku okuhlola kwangaphakathi:

- Dibanisa amanqaku ngobunjalo bawo kunye neetotali zemisebenzi yokuhlola ukusukela kwikota yoku-1 ukuya kwikota yesi-3 uze uwaguqulele kuma-25%.

Uviwo lwangaphandle

- Guqula iPhepha loku-1 libe ngu-20%,
- Guqula iPhepha lesi-2 libe ngu-17,5%,
- Guqula iPhepha lesi-3 libe ngu-25%
- Guqula amanqaku eorali (iPhepha lesi-4) abe ngu-12,5%.

Itheyibhile yesi-4: Inkqubo yokuhlola iBanga 12

INkqubo yokuHlola			
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni kwiKota yoku-1			
Umsebenzi woku-1	**Umsebenzi wesi-2**	**Umsebenzi wesi-3**	**Umsebenzi wesi-4**
***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20))	**Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 50)** Isincoko esibalisayo / isichazayo / esivelela amacala omabini esixoxayo / nesinocamngco	**Ukubhala**: **(amanqaku: 30)** Imihlathi emide: Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino) / iileta eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe	****Uvavanyo loku-1: (amanqaku: 40)** **Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni:** Isicatshulwa Isishwankathelo Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-2			
Umsebenzi wesi-5	**Umsebenzi wesi-6**	**Umsebenzi wesi-7**	**Umsebenzi wesi-8**
***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10)/ intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/ intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20)	***Iorali:** Isicatshulwa esiphulaphulwayo: amanqaku:(10) / intetho elungiselelweyo: amanqaku:(20) ENYE KWEZI ZILANDELAYO: Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo/ intetho engalungiselelwanga/ intetho engekho sikweni yeqela: amanqaku:(20)	**Uncwadi: (amanqaku: 35)** Imibuzo emifutshane	****limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni: (amanqaku: 250)** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni(80) Iphepha lesi-2 – Uncwadi(70) Iphepha lesi- 3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngekaCanzibe/ngoMeyi / ngeyeSilimela/ngoJuni) (100) **Okanye** Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo
Imisebenzi yokuhlola okusesikweni yeKota yesi-3			
Umsebenzi wesi-9		**Umsebenzi we-10**	
Ukubhala: (amanqaku: 20) Umhlathi omfutshane / Izibhengezo /Iintengiso / Ungeniso lwedayari / Iiposikhadi / Amakhadi ezimemo / Ukugcwalisa iifom / Imiyalelo / Izalathiso / Iobhitshuwari / Iiflaya / Iipowusta		****limviwo zamalungiselelo** Iphepha loku-1 – Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni Iphepha lesi- 2 – Uncwadi Iphepha lesi-3 – Ukubhala (lingabhalwa ngeyeThupha/ ngoAgasti / ngeyoMsintsi/ngoSeptemba) **Okanye** Uvavanyo olubhaliweyo	

***iOrali:** Abafundi mabenze umsebenzi omnye wentetho elungiselelweyo umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula kunye nomnye umsebenzi, umzekelo ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / intetho engalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kumsebenzi weqela apha enyakeni.

****Uvavanyo loku-1** usenokusetelwa **amanqaku angama-40**, okanye ukuba angaphezulu, mawaguqulelwe **kumanqaku angama-40**. Nangona kucetyiswa ukuba *isicatshulwa, isishwankathelo, izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi* zidityaniswe xa zibhalwa, ootitshala bayacelwa ukuba bayile udityaniso lwemiba ngokweemeko zezikolo zabo (inkqubo yovavanyo, ukwabiwa kwexesha, njalo njalo).

Uvavanyo lweNkqubo yokuHlola malube lunye hayi uthotho lweemvavanyo ezininzi ezimfutshane. Uvavanyo ngalunye kufanele ukuba lubandakanye isixa esikhulu somxholo kwaye luthabathe imizuzu engama-45 - 60 xa luhlalelwe , lubonise amazinga ohlukeneyo engqiqo kanye okwamaphepha eemviwo.

****limviwo zaphakathi enyakeni nezamalungiselelo zikaSeptemba:** KwiBanga le-12 omnye wemisebenzi ekwiKota yesi-2 kunye/okanye neKota yesi-3 mawube luviwo lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi. Kwiimeko apho kubhalwe uviwo olunye lwasesikolweni/lwangaphakathi kwezi zimbini zeBanga le-12, endaweni yolu lungabhalwanga kungabhalwa uvavanyo ekupheleni kwekota (Umsebenzi wesi-8 nowe-10)

4.4.2 Iimviwo

Ifomathi yamaphepha eemviwo: Iphepha loku-1 nelesi-2

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="3">ICANDELO</th><th colspan="2">AMANQAKU</th><th>IXESHA</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">1. Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni</td><td colspan="3">A: Isicatshulwa izakhi nokusetyenziswa kolwimi
(Kungasetyenziswa uluhlu lweetekisi kuquka iitekisi ezibonwayo okanye imifanekiso)
• Abafundi mabachonge bacacise ifuthe lobuchule obufana nokusetyenziswa kweentlobo zeefonti, izihloko neengcaciso zemifanekiso, njl.</td><td rowspan="5">30</td><td rowspan="11">80</td><td rowspan="11">Iiyure ezi-2
IBanga 10-12</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">IBanga</td><td>Ubude beetekisi (amagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">10</td><td>350-400</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">11</td><td>400-450</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">12</td><td>450-500</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">B: Ushwankathelo: Isicatshulwa masingakhutshwa kwitekisi yovavanyo.</td><td rowspan="4">10</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga</td><td>Ubude betekisi (amagama)</td><td>Ubude besishwankathelo (amagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>malunga ne-170</td><td rowspan="3">60-70</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>malunga nama-200</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>malunga nama-220</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">C: Izakhi nemigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi:
• Isigama nokusetyenziswa kolwimi.
• Izakhi zezivakalisi
• Imigaqo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi
• ukuqaphela ngeliso elibukhali ukusetyenziswa kolwimi</td><td>40</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>IPHEPHA</th><th colspan="3">ICANDELO</th><th>AMANQAKU</th><th>IXESHA</th></tr>
<tr><td>2 Uncwadi</td><td colspan="3">Naziphi EZIMBINI kwezi zilandelayo
Inoveli / idrama / amabali amafutshane (imibuzo emifutshane / isihobe (imibuzo emifutshane kwimibongo emibini efundisiweyo) (2x35)</td><td>(70)</td><td>Ibanga 10-12: iiyure ezi-2</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">3. Ukubhala</td><td colspan="3">A: Isincoko - Isincoko esinye
Esibalisayo / esichazayo / esixoxayo / esinocamngco /esivelela amacala omabini</td><td rowspan="4">50</td><td rowspan="11">100</td><td rowspan="11">Ibanga 10 Iiyure ezi-2
IBanga 11- 12
iiyure ezi-2 ½</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga</td><td colspan="2">Ubude besincoko (amagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">90 - 140</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td colspan="2">140 - 190</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="2">190 - 240</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola oku kulandelayo:
• Umxholo nocwangciso (ngama-60%).
• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (ngama-30%).
• Isakhiwo (li-10%).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">B: Itekisi enye - imihlathi emide:
Ileta yobuhlobo / esesikweni (yesicelo / yesikhalazo / yesicelo somsebenzi / yoshishino / yombulelo / yovuyiswano / yovelwano) / iileta ezisesikweni nezingekho sesikweni eziya kumhleli / isivi neleta eyikhaphayo / iobhitshuwari / iajenda nemizuzu yentlanganiso / ingxelo / irivyu (uphononongo) yencwadi okanye yefilim / inqaku lephephandaba / inqaku lemagazini / intetho / ingxoxo yababini / udliwano-ndlebe olubhaliweyo.</td><td rowspan="3">30</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga</td><td colspan="2">Ubude betekisi (amagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td colspan="2">80 - 100.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola oku kulandelayo:
• Umxholo, ucwangciso nefomathi (ngama-60%).
• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (ngama-40%).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">C: Itekisi enye - imihlathi emifutshane
Umhlathi / Owereferensi / Onika ulwazi:
Izibhengezo /Iintengiso / Ungeniso lwedayari / Iiposikhadi / Amakhadi ezimemo / Ukugcwalisa iifom / Imiyalelo / Izalathiso / Iobhitshuwari / Iiflaya / Iipowusta</td><td rowspan="3">20</td></tr>
<tr><td>IBanga</td><td>Ubude betekisi</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td>amagama angama-60 - 80</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Hlola oku kulandelayo:
• Umxholo, ucwangciso nefomathi (ngama-60%).
• Ulwimi, isimbo sokubhala nokuhlela (ngama-40%).</td></tr>
</table>

Umxholo omawufundiswe

Ukuhlola kujoliswe kumxholo ofundiswayo ofumaneka kolu xwebhu. Wonke umxholo nezakhono zegrama ezifundiswe kumaBanga 10-12 ziza kuhlolwa ngokupheleleyo kumaphepha angaphandle eBanga le-12 ngenxa yothungelwano lomxholo wala mabanga.

Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeorali: Iphepha lesi-4

Imisebenzi yokuhlola yeorali eyenziwe apha enyakeni iyinxalenye yokuhlolwa kwangaphandle kwiBanga le-12. Ingamanqaku angama-50 kwangama-300 okuhlola kwangaphandle okwenziwa ekupheleni konyaka. Iinkcukacha malunga nemisebenzi yeorali eyenziwa apha enyakeni zimi ngolu hlobo lulandelayo:

Iphepha lesi-4	IINKCUKACHA EZINGUNDOQO	AMANQAKU	
Iiorali	*Yonke imisebenzi yeorali isetwa, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe / imodareyithwe ngaphandle. • **Ukuthetha:** **Intetho elungiselelweyo** ***Hlola:*** *Izakhono zokuphanda, ukucwangcisa nokulungisa umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha, nezakhono zokwenza intetho, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi, ukuchonga, uyilo nosetyenziso lwezincedisi eziviwayo kunye neziviwa-zibonwa.*	20	50
	• **Ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela** ***Hlola:*** *Umxholo, imvakalozwi, izakhono zokuthetha, nezakhono zokwenza intetho, ulwazi olunzulu ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi.*	20	
	• **Ukuphulaphula** *Hlola: Ukuphulaphulisisa ukuze uqonde okuthethwa ngako, uhlangule ulwazi oluthile kuko uze ukuphononongе.*	10	

*Amanqaku onyaka eorali aphuma ekuthetheni nasekuphulaphuleni. Amanqaku okugqibela makabandakanye ubuncinane umsebenzi omnye wentetho elungiselelweyo umsebenzi omnye wokuphulaphula kunye nomnye umsebenzi, umzekelo ukufunda okulungiselelweyo / ukuthetha okungalungiselelwanga / ukuthetha okungekho sesikweni kwiqela.

4.5 UkuRekhoda nokuNika iNgxelo

Ukurekhoda yinkqubo apho utitshala abhala phantsi izinga lokusebenza lomfundi ngamnye kumsebenzi othile ohlolwayo. Kubonisa inkqubela-phambili yomfundi ekuzixhobiseni ngolwazi oluxeliweyo ngokweeNkcazelo zePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi mazinike ubungqina ngenkqubela-phambili yengqiqo yomfundi ngokwebanga kunye nokulungela kwakhe ukuqhubela phambili okanye ukudluliselwa kwibanga elilandelayo. Iirekhodi zomsebenzi womfundi maziphinde zisetyenziswe ukungqinisisa inkqubela-phambili eyenziwe ngootitshala nabafundi kwinkqubo yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukukhupha iripoti okanye ingxelo yinkqubo yokwazisa abafundi, abazali babo, isikolo nabanye abachaphazelekayo malunga nendlela asebenza ngayo umfundi ezifundweni zakhe gabalala. Zininzi iindlela ezisetyenziswayo ukunika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngomsebenzi womfundi. Ziquka amakhadi eripoti okanye engxelo, ukubiza iintlanganiso nabazali, iintsuku zokutyelela esikolweni, iinkomfa zabazali nootitshala, ukufowunela abazali, ukuthumela iileta kubazali, ukuthumela oolindixesha besikolo okanye beklasi kubazali, njalo njalo. Ootitshala banika iripoti okanye ingxelo ngokweepesenti ngesifundo ngasinye kumabanga onke. Amazinga ahlukeneyo empumelelo kunye neepesenti ahambelana nazo adweliswe kule Theyibhile ingasezantsi.

IIKHOWUDI NEEPESENTI ZOKUREKHODA NOKUNIKA INGXELO

Ikhowudi	Inkcazelo ngendlela aqhube ngayo mfundi kumsebenzi wakhe	Ipesenti
7	Uphumelele ngokugqwesileyo	80 - 100
6	Uphumelele emagqabini	70 - 79
5	Uphumelele ngokuqaqambileyo	60 - 69
4	Uphumelele ngokwanelisayo	50 - 59
3	Uphumelele ngokufanelekileyo	40 - 49
2	Uphumelele ngokuyinxalenye	30 - 39
1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Ootitshala barekhoda amanqaku achanekileyo kumsebenzi ngamnye ohlolwayo besebenzisa iphepha lokurekhoda elisemthethweni; banike ingxelo yeso sifundo ngokweepesenti kwiripoti khadi yomfundi.

4.6 UPhononongo lokuHlola

Uphononongo / imodareyishini yinkqubo yokuqinisekisa ukuba imisebenzi ehlolwayo ichanekile, yamkelekile kwaye isemgangathweni ochanekileyo. Uphononongo / imodareyishini malwenziwe esikolweni, esithilini, kwiphondo nakwandlunkulu. Zonke iinkqubo ezichanekileyo neziqingqiweyo zokuphononongа / zokumodareyitha kufuneka zimiliselwe (zibekwe) ukwenzela ukungqinisisa umgangatho wokuhlola kwazo zonke izifundo.

4.6.1 Ukuhlola okusesikweni / ukuhlola okwenziwa esikolweni (SBA)

- Iimvavanyo noviwo kumaBanga 10 nele-11 ziphononongwa / zimodareyithwa ngaphakathi. Umcebisi wesiXhosa (wesithili / iphondo) (*subject advisor*) maka phononongе / amodareyithe isampuli yale misebenzi ihlolwayo xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni, ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini yangaphakathi.

- Iimvavanyo kunye neemviwo zeBanga le-12 kufuneka ziphononongwe / zimodareyithwe kwinqanaba lephondo. Le nkqubo isingathwa liSebe lezeMfundo lePhondo.

- Abacebisi besiXhosa kufuneka baphononongе / bamodareyithe iisampuli zeemvavanyo namaphepha eemviwo phambi kokuba abhalwe ngabafundi ukungqinisisa imigangatho nokunika ootitshala besiXhosa isikhokelo sokuyiseta ngokusemgangathweni le misebenzi yokuhlola imiselweyo

4.6.2 Imisebenzi yokuHlola yeOrali

- **KumaBanga e-10 nele-11:** Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwintloko yesiXhosa ukuze iwuphononongе / iwumodareyithe phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ootitishala bahlola imisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali kwiBanga le-10 nele-11. Umcebisi wesiXhosa kufuneka aphononongе / amodareyithe isampuli yemisebenzi yokuhlolwa yeorali xa etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho wemisebenzi leyo nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe ngaphakathi esikolweni.

- **KwiBanga 12:** Yonke imisebenzi yeorali mayisetwe, ihlolwe esikolweni kodwa iphononongwe / imodareyithwe ngaphandle. Umsebenzi ngamnye weorali oyinxalenye yeNkqubo yokuHlola kufuneka ungeniswe ngutitshala kwintloko yesiXhosa ukuze iwuphononongе / iwumodareyithe phambi kokuba wenziwe ngabafundi. Ngumsebenzi katitshala ukuhlola imisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali. Umcebisi wesiXhosa makaphononongе

- / amodareyithe isampuli yemisebenzi ehlolwayo yeorali xa endwendwele okanye etyelele esikolweni ukungqinisisa umgangatho owamkelekileyo wemisebenzi yeorali kunye nophononongo / imodareyishini eyenziwe yintloko yesiXhosa. Kunyanzelekile ukuba isampuli yabafundi kwisikolo ngasinye iphononongwe / imodareyithwe ukungqinisisa umgangatho womsebenzi wabo weorali.

4.7 ULwazi Gabalala

Olu xwebhu kufanele ukuba lusetyenziswe kunye nala alandelayo:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kunye*

4.7.2 *Noxwebhu lwepolisi oluthi, National Protocol of Assessment Grades R-12.*

Imigaqo elandelwayo, ingcaciso, Idayari / ijenali, i-imeyili, isimemo (nempendulo), ukugcwalisa iifomu, Isibhengezo, ukunika izalathiso

ULUHLU LWAMAGAMA

Abantu abafumana ulwazi (abaphulaphuli, ababukeli) - aba ngabantu ekujoliswe kubo xa kunikezelwa ngolwazi oluthile; xa beza kuphulaphula okuthethwayo, babuke oku kwisicatshulwa. Kufuneka ke ngoko, ababhali basoloko becinga ngenjongo kwanabantu abamkela ulwazi abaza kufunda, babuke loo tekisi.

Enabileyo - xa into ibhalwe ngendlela enabileyo, kuxa kunikwe iinkcukacha eziphangaleleyo ngayo.

Exhalabisayo - apha eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonakalisa indlela ekuthi xa umfundi esenza iziphene ezininzi xa ebhala, lowo ufunda into ayibhalileyo atsho anxube, angonwabi, ngenxa yezo ziphene; kutsho ke kufuneke xa kunjalo utitshala oza kuba neliso kuloo mfundi, amncede.

Ezibhidanisiweyo - kubhekiselwe kwizimvo ezingabhalekanga kakuhle kwaphela, de athi ubani ofunda loo nto ibhalwe ngolo hlobo angayiva.

Ezizezabo (izicatshulwa) - Xa umfundi eyila isicatshulwa kubalulekile ukuba aze nezakhe izimvo, angazinyibi ndawo, zivele kuye buqu.

Fanelekileyo - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi olufanelekileyo ngokwemo leyo, umz: xa uthetha nomntu omdala okanye umntu ohloniphekileyo kwimeko yomsebenzi, uchonga ulwimi olufanele loo meko.

Idrafti - uyilo okanye amalungiselelo okwenza into eza kunikezelwa, umz. okuza kuthethwa okanye okuza kubhalwa.

Igama elakhiwe kwelinye - eli ligama elakhiwe kwelinye igama okanye elakhiwe kwingcambu, (umz:-sela = intselo). La magama adla ngokwakhiwa ngokufakela izimaphambili okanye izimamva.

I-akhronim - igama elakhiwe ngoonobumba bokuqala egameni xa lifinyeziwe, umz: INkcazelo yePolisi yeKharityhulam nokuHlola (NKPH).

lilitherasi - apha kubhekiswa kwiindidi ngeendidi zelitherasi (umz. ukukwazi ukubona uqonde izinto ozibona ngeliso lenyama, imizobo, ukubala, kunye nokulandela izinto ezinxulumene norhwebo).

lindidi zoncwadi - apha kubhekiswa kwindlela uncwadi oluhlelwa ngayo (umz. inoveli, amabali amafutshane, izincoko / amavo, izibongo, idrama okanye ifilim).

lindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwisizwana nesizwana/kwingingqi nengingqi.

lindlela ezahlukeneyo zokusetyenziswa kolwimi: kukusetyenziswa kwezinto ezifana nentetho engaphucukanga (*slang*), ulwimi lwesizwana (*dialects*) kunye nentetho exutywe namagama antsonkothileyo asetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (*jargon*).

Ilitherasi - ilitherasi lulwazi lokufunda nokubhala, ukwazi ukusebenzisa amanani, ulwazi lwekhompyutha, ukuqonda indlela izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama ezisetyenziswa ngayo njalo-njalo. Eli gama lisenokusetyenziselwa ukubonisa ukukwazi ukulungisa nokusebenzisa ulwazi oluthile, kwanokubhalela iinjongo ezahlukeneyo, kukwabonakalisa ukukwazi ukuvumbulula iintsingiselo ezendeleyo kwizicatshulwa nakulwimi, ukuze umntu asiqonde isicatshulwa ukuba singantoni.

Ilizwi likaNobalisa/lombalisi - eli lilizwi lomntu obalisa ibali. Ungahlula phakathi kombalisi osebenzisa umntu wokuqala (umz. Ndi- usoloko engumlinganiswa ebalini, owenza izinto ngokwakhe - lifumaneka kakhulu kwizincoko/ kumavo) okanye umntu wesithathu, apho umbalisi abhekisa kubalinganiswa ngokuthi uThemba u…. okanye ooThemba ba……

Imbali emfutshane enoburharha - le yimbali yeziganeko ezincinane ezibaliswa ngenjongo yokonwabisa, yokuchwayitisa, kwanokuveza ubunjani bomlinganiswa othile.

Imbali - kubhekiswa kwibali elibaliswa ngomlomo okanye elibhaliweyo, elinezimvo ezilandelelana kakuhle ngokwendlela iziganeko ezenzeke ngayo.

Imbeko - apha kuthethwa ngolwimi olusetyenziswa ngembeko. Oku kubonisa ubuchule bokukhetha amagama afanelekileyo, umz. ulwimi olusebenzisa xa uthetha nabantu abahloniphekileyo, nabadala alufani nolusebenzisa koontanga bakho.

Imeko (yetekisi) - itekisi isoloko isetyenziswa, yakhiwe ikwimo. Imo ke ibandakanya iimeko ezifana nokusebenzisa izicatshulwa ezingqamene nezentlalo, ezenkcubeko nezepolitiki, umz. xa utitshala efundisa igrama, kufuneka angafundisi amagama ezimele, koko ekwitekisi.

Imfanozandi - kukusetyenziswa kwezandi ezifanayo. Esi sangotshe sibaluleke kakhulu ekutyebiseni ulwimi nakuvuselelo-mvakalelo. Siwuzoba ngokupheleleyo umfanekiso waloo nto kuthethwa ngayo.

Imihlathi - ezi ziitekisi ezifana neeleta, imizuzu yentlanganiso, ingxelo, iifeksi.

Imigaqo eyamkelekileyo yokusetyenziswa kolwimi - imigaqo eyamkelekileyo okanye xa kusetyenziswe intetho yolwimi. Eminye imigaqo incedisa ekuqulatheni intsingiselo (umz. imigaqo yegrama, iimpawu zokubhala, uhlobo oluthile lokusebenzisa oonobumba xa kuchwethezwa) ize eminye incedise ekuchazeni isiqulatho (umz. uluhlu lweziqulatho, indlela yokucwangcisa okuthile, izihloko, iitshathi, uluhlu, imifanekiso kunye nesalathiso).

Imizobo - kubhekiswa kwimveliso yezokubonwa ngeliso lenyama, nezobugcisa ezizotywe ngesandla okanye ngekhompyutha, eziyiliweyo, njalo njalo.

Imo yokunxibelelanisa - zininzi iindlela zokunxibelelanisa, umz. ngokubhala, ngokuthetha okanye incoko yomlomo, ngokwenza imifanekiso ebonwa ngeliso lenyama (ibandakanya imizobo enjengeetshati); ulwazi ke lungaguquguqulwa lususwe kwenye imo, luye kwenye (njengokusuka ekusebenziseni igrafu uye ekubhaleni umhlathi, usebenzise ulwazi ulususa kwiorali/ kwintetho yomlomo uye kumfanekiso ophawuliweyo).

Imo yomphefumlo - apha kuthethwa ngendlela umbhali woncwadi aziva ngayo xa ebhala incwadi, nokuba libali okanye isibongo; le mo ke idla ngokudizwa ngamagama asetyenziswayo (umz. ‘Yayiziinyembezi zodwa ecaleni kwaloo bhasi yayiqunggquluzile’ la magama mabini anomgca ngaphantsi abonisa ukuba akonwatywanga apha.

Impazamo yokusebenzisa amagama amade ngendlela engafanelekanga - abanye abantu bayathanda ukusebenzisa amagama amade nantsonkothileyo, bezama nje ukutsala amehlo, de loo magama bawasebenzise ngendlela engafanelekanga, nedala intsini kophulaphuleyo.

Impixano - yimeko apho abalinganiswa baphikisana ngezimvo; lungquzulwano lwezimvo olubakho phakathi komlinganiswa nabalinganiswa ababini nangaphezulu, umlinganiswa nendalo okanye abantu nje. Olu ngquzulwano lungenzeka ngenxa yeemfuno zabo okanye into abayixabisileyo (impixano isenokuba yeyangaphakathi / yeyangaphandle).

Impoxo - xa kusetyenziswa esi sagwelo kuthi kubekho ukuncoma okuphoxayo/ yintetho eveza into echasene nale nto ubani ayithethayo. Apha kuphoxiswa ngomntu (umz. xa usithi kumntu ofike mva kunani: 'Ndiva kakubi ukuba sifike phambi kwakho'), ube wena umphoxela le nto efike emva kwexesha; sukube apha uphoxisa ngomntu.

Iindlela ngeendlela zokusebenzisa ulwimi - ezi ndlela ngeendlela zibakho xa kukho ukulungelelaniswa okukhoyo kwisigama, kwiimo zezivakalisi namagama kunye nendlela igama elibizwa ngayo. Oku ke kuyahluka kwingingqi nengingqi/kwisizwana nesizwana.

Injambamenti *(enjambment)* - ugxalathelwano lwamalungu olungenasingqisho.

Inkcaso-vuthondaba *(anticlimax)* - Kuxa bekulindeleke ukuba kufikelelwe kwinqanaba eliphezulu ebalini, sele kulindelwe ukuhla kwesiganeko esibalulekileyo okanye esonwabisayo, suke kungade kufikelelwe kuso; okusuke kwenzeke kukuba kwisakhiwo sebali kuvela iziyolisi, kungenjalo isiganekwana nje esingabalulekanga kuyaphi, okanye kuphambukwe kwisiganeko ebesiphethwe, kuvezwe esitsha.

Inkqubo yokufundwa kweelwimi ezininzi kusongezwa kolwasekhaya *(additive multilingualism)* - xa umntu efunda ulwimi (iilwimi) ukongeza kulwimi lwakhe lwasekhaya. Oku akuthethi ukuba olu lwimi lutsha luthatha indawo yolwimi lwasekhaya, koko lufundwa kunye nalo.

Intetho edidekisayo - kuxa kusetyenziswe ulwimi oludidekisayo ngabom ukwenzela ukufihla izinto eziyinyaniso ezenzekileyo, zifihlelwa umfundi okanye umphulaphuli.

Intetho eqhelekileyo enokufaka amagama angekho sesikweni - olu lulwimi olusetyenziswa xa kuncokolwa njee ngabantu, lube lona lungekho sesikweni.

Intetho esetyenziswa ngabantu bomsebenzi othile (ijagoni) - kukho amagama asetyenziswa ngabantu baloo msebenzi, wena mntu ungasebenzi apho ongenakuyilandela intsingiselo yawo, ngaphandle kokuba ude ucaciselwe umz:- ulwimi olusetyenziswa ngootitshala, oonesi, oogqirha njalo njalo.

Intetho esetyenziswa rhoqo ide idike *(cliché)* - kukusebenzisa amagama athile okanye uluvo oluthile, de kuphele nesongo sawo kuba esetyenziswa njalo; kude kulahleke nentsingiselo yawo, umz. uyabona? Xa eli gama lisoloko lisetyenziswa entethweni, nokuba aliyomfuneko, lide liphelelwe lixabiso.

Intsingiselo ejijiweyo - yiloo ntsingiselo ivezwa sisivakalisi xa ubani esebenzise igama ngokungafanelekanga, okanye kwindawo engafanelekanga, aze athi lowo ulwaziyo ulwimi, xa efunda eso sivakalisi afumane ukuba intsingiselo iba yengeyiyo, okt. ijijiwe.

Intsingiselo erheshayo - kuxa kusetyenziswe igama ngendlela apha engatsolisiyo, kodwa ube uqonda ukuba lirhesha into ethile, libugwegweleza, aliyi ngqo.

Intsingiselo eziwe ngecala - intsingiselo eziwe nje ngecala kwitekisi, engavezwanga ngendlela ethe ngqo.

Intsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa - yile ntsingiselo icacileyo yegama kuloo meko likuyo. umz. Eli bhastile lam lihle; uthetha ngebhastile eli lihle liligungqu lokudlala, kanti xa intsingiselo ibifihlakele ngesithetha ngobuhle bentombi, mhlawumbi.

Intsingiselo embolombini- indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, ndlela leyo enokwenza athi ofundayo angaziqondi ncam ukuba elo gama lisetyenziswe kuyiphi kanye kanye imeko. Le ndlela ke ingayijika intsingiselo.

Intsingiselo efihlakeleyo - le yintsingiselo yesibini engaphaya kwale yentsusa iqhelekileyo; umz: igama 'ihagu' lithetha isilwanyana esiyihagu, kodwa xa usiya kwintsingiselo yesibini ingathetha ukutyeba, ubumdaka, ukubawa njalo njalo.

Intsusa - kubhekiswa kuloo nto isukela kuyo intshukumo okanye imeko.

I-oksimoroni - kwesi safobe kusetyenziswa amagama aphikisanayo ngohlobo lokuba umfundi abhideke, ibe ngathi ayicacanga eyona ntsingiselo yesiqwenga eso, kanti uya kuthi akusondela, ayiqonde into esiyithethayo. Intetho le iba ngathi iyaziphikisa kanti akunjalo.

Iparadokisi - yintethwana enobutyhulu yokuthi ichasane noko kwamkeleke njengenyaniso.

Irejista/ Ulwimi lwemeko ethile - amagama asetyenziswa kwimiba neemeko ezahlukeneyo. Umz. amagama asetyenziswa ngumfundi xa ethetha nomnye umfundi ongumhlobo wakhe ahlukile kumagama awasebenzisa xa ethetha notitshala amhloniphileyo. La ngamagama, okanye isimbo, igrama okanye indlela ubani alinyusa ngayo ilizwi; la magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abathile, okanye ababhali abathile kwiimo okanye iimeko ezahlukeneyo, umz:- xa kubhalwa ileta yobuhlobo okanye yasebuRhulumenteni, ulwimi olusetyenziswayo alufani; kanti naxa uthetha nomntu omdala kunawe, awusebenzisi lwimi lunye njengaxa uthetha nontanga wakho.

Isafobe - eli ligama okanye ibinzana elisetyenziswe ngendlela ezekelisayo, ukuphumeza loo ntsingiselo; imizekelo yezafobe zizifaniso, isimntwiso, isikweko, njl. njl.

Isakhiwana sebali - yintshukumo encedisayo, ehamba calanye nesakhiwo esiphambili kwinoveli okanye umdlalo.

Isakhiwo sebali - esi sisicwangciso somsebenzi woncwadi ngakumbi kwiidrama neenoveli. Isakhiwo sebali sibandakanya indlela le ilula yokulandelelana kweziganeko, ebonisa uzalwano phakathi kweziganeko, kubonakale nokuba le into yenzeka ngenxa yaleya.

Isichasi - ligama elibonisa into echaseneyo nelinye igama kwakolu lwimi lunye, umz. ubhityile > utyebile.

Isifaniso - kuxa ufanisa into ethile nenye; apha kusetyenziswa amagama afana noo "njenge-", "nqwa ne-", "oku kwe-", umz. Uhambisa oku kukanina.

Isigqebelo - yimeko eyenzeka ebalini apho, abafundi bathi babe nolwazi angenalo yena umlinganiswa ngelo xesha ngento eseza kwenzeka kuye okanye kwabanye abalinganiswa. Sinento yokwenza nembono/indlela ubani into ayibona ngayo/ kukusetyenziswa kwamagama ngendlela yokuba eyona ntsingiselo yokuthethwayo ifihlwe okanye iphikiswe/kusebenzisa intetho enentsingiselo engundoqo / yentsusa nefihlakeleyo, eyahlukileyo kuleyo ingqalileyo.

Isigqebelo sedrama *(dramatic irony)* - kulapho abalinganiswa benza izinto bengazi babe bona abafundi bencwadi sebetyhilelwe/abalinganiswa banolwazi okwahlukileyo kolwabafundi / ababukeli.

Isihlanganisi - ligama elisetyenziselwa ukuhlanganisa amagatya ukuze enze isivakalisi esinye. Ligama elimsebenzi walo ikukwenza ukuba izivakalisi mazinxibelelane kakuhle zenze imihlathi elandelelanayo, mihlathi leyo enokuphela isakha izicatshulwa; umz. xa, kodwa.

Isihloko esigqamileyo - isihloko senqaku elithile, somfanekiso, ifoto njalo njalo, esidla ngokunceda ukutsala umdla ngendlela esikhethwe ngayo - ukubonisa inqaku elo ukuba lingantoni na.

Isihlonipho - yintetho emnandi esetyenziselwa ukuquma isenzo esibi, esilinyala okanye esilihlazo emehlweni abantu / kuxa intetho ekhangeleka ngathi ibiza into ngqo, icezelwa ngokusebenzisa intetho evakala kamnandi umz. uqhuba amatakane, endaweni yokuthi unxilile.

Isikweko - sisafobe apho kuthi kusetyenziswa enye into xa kuchazwa enye, oko kusenziwa kuba ezo zinto zineempawu ezifanayo, umz. UThemba lo yinyoka (kuba enobungozi njengenyoka).

Isimntwiso - sisafobe esithi sifanise into engemntu siyifanisa nomntu. Kuxa kuthathwe iimpawu zomntu zanikwa izinto ezingengobantu, umz. Tywala ungumlahlekisi (utywala apha benziwe baneempawu zobuntu kwathiwa buyalahlekisa).

Isinedokhi - ukubiza into ngaleyo iyinxenye yayo.

Isingqisho - kukubizeka kwamagama, izandi, okanye amabinzana kwivesi ngendlela evakala kamnandi. Le nto idla ngokufumaneka kwimibongo.

Isinxibelelanisi - kubhekiswa kuzo zonke iitekisi zonxibelelwano, ezizezi: ezomlomo, ezibhalwayo, ezibonwayo, eziviwa-zibonwa.

Isiphelo esothusayo *(ironic twist)* - isiphelo esingalindelekanga apho umbhali aphetha ibali ngendlela ebingalindelekanga kumfundi kodwa ibikhe yahlakulelwa apha ebalini.

Isiphumo - kuthethwa isiphumo sentshukumo/sesenzo okanye imeko.

Isiqalelo - eli gama lisetyenziswe apha kwimo yokubonisa uhlobo lwetekisi eyakhiwe ngumfundi, tekisi leyo ibonisa umgangatho osezantsi wokuyila. Umfundi osebenzisa olu hlobo usafuna ukuncediswa aqeqeshwe.

Isiqulatho - eli ligama elisetyenziselwa ukubonisa izinto ezibandakanyiweyo kwizinto ezifana namaxwebhu njl. njl.

Isithetha-ntonye/isifanokuthi - ngamagama athetha into enye umz. ukurhala/ukubawa, umtshakazi/umakoti.

Isixhobo esibonakalisa ubuciko - esi sisixhobo esifana naxa isithethi sinqumama, sisebenzisa uphindaphindo xa sithetha, sisenzela ukucenga okanye ukuqinisekisa lowo uphulaphuleyo.

Isizathu - yinto engunobangela wento eqhubekayo, okanye imeko ekhoyo.

Izivakalisi ezigatyanye *(simple sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinentloko nesivisa/isenzi. Zisenokuba nesichazi; kodwa azinalo elinye igatya elixhomekeke kuzo.

Izivakalisi esimbaxa *(compound sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya amabini nangaphezulu kodwa entanganye, amanye awahlanganiswa ngazihlanganisi kanti amanye ahlanganiswa ngezihlanganisi zolingano umz kanti, koko, kuloko, okanye, phofu, kunjalo nje njalo njalo.

Izivakalisi ezixandileyo *(complex sentences)* - zizivakalisi ezinamagatya angaphezulu kwegatya elinye, umz igatya eliyintloko namanye axhomekeke kulo afana nala; abalulayo, amel'isibizo, achazayo, ahlomelayo nawondelelwano.

Itekisi efundeka ngeendlela ngeendlela - apha kubandakanywa izicatshulwa, izixhobo ezibonwa ngeliso lenyama, eziviwa ngeendlebe, umz. iividiyo, njl. njl. Xa umfundi enika intetho elungiselelweyo angasebenzisa izilayidi, imifanekiso, iividiyo njl. njl.

Itekisi enobunyani - luhlobo lwetekisi olusetyenziselwa ukuba ubani awubone umfanekiso wento ekuthethwa ngayo; ayiveli kuncwadi yona (umz: isenokuvela kwimagazini nakwinqaku elivela kwiphephandaba, okushicilelwe kuvela koonomathotholo kunye noomabonakude, izibhengezo, iileyibheli zezinto ezithengiswayo, iibrowutsha ezinika iinkcukacha ezimalunga nomakwaziwe ngabatyeleli, amaphepha avela kurhulumente ekufuneka ezalisiwe, kwakunye nemizekelo yeeleta eziyinyani).

Ithoni / imvakalo-zwi - apha kunokubhekiswa kuqala kwindlela ubani abiza ngayo igama. Eli gama “ithoni” xa lisetyenziswe nzulu likwabhekisa kwindlela igama elithile elisetyenziswe nzulu ngayo kwisivakalisi. Kwisicatshulwa ithoni yegama ibhekisa kwindlela igama elisetyenziswe ngayo kuloo mo, nentsingiselo eliyizisayo. Kwifilim ithoni ingaphunyezwa ngohlobo lomculo odlalwayo, kungenjalo imo-ntlalo.

Okuqukayo - kule mfundo yale mihla kufuneka imfundo ifikeleleke kuye wonke ubani; bubakho ubuncinane bokufuneka kuphunyelelwe, obucaciswayo, bubhekisa kubo bonke abafundi, khon’ ukuze abo bafundi baneemfuno ezizodwa ngokwasemzimbeni nasengqondweni babe nabo bayabandakanyeka; yaye kule mfundo kugxininiswa ekubeni bangacalucalulwa bafundiswe bodwa.

Oomahamba-kunye *(collocations)* - ngamagama asoloko ehamba kunye / esetyenziswa kunye umz. intlaka nexolo, amathe nolwimi, inyoka nesele, umMbo nomXesibe.

Ubabazo/ugqithiso/ubaxo - sisafobe esibonisa ukubaxa xa umntu ethetha ngento ethile, umz. ‘Wandiphakela intaba yokutya’, apha kuthethwa ukutya okuninzi.

Ubuchule bokuqiqisisa - kuxa umfundi esebenzise izimvo zakhe xa, mhlawumbi ebhala okanye esenza intetho, ngendlela apha ebonisa ukuba unobuchule bokuyicingisisisa into phambi kokuba ayithethe okanye ayibhale phantsi; loo nto ke itsho ngento evakala okanye efundeka kamnandi.

Ubuchule bokusebenzisa amagama ngendlela yokuhlasela *(word attack skill)* - obu bubuchule obusetyenziswayo xa umfundi efunda igama angalaziyo; uye aliqhawu-qhawule libe ngamalungu okanye ajonge intsingiselo eziswa zizimaphambili, kungenjalo izimamva, esenzela ukude ayive kakuhle intsingiselo yalo.

Ubuhle *(authentic)* - ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ukuyila into ngokucoliseka nangolonwabo.

Ubumbo zivakalisi (isinteksi) - yindlela amagama alungelelaniswa ngayo ukwakha izakhi zegrama, umz. amabinzana, amagatya, izivakalisi njl. njl. Apha kujongwa nemithetho elawula ubumbo-zivakalisi.

Ubungakanani boonobumba - apha kujongwe koonobumba abasetyenziswa xa kuchwethezwa ngekhompyutha, le nto kuthiwa yifonti.

Ubuchule - eli gama lisetyenziselwe ukubonisa ukuba xa usebenzisa ulwimi ngobunono kuxa uchula ukunyathela ekukhetheni amagama, ukhethe igama elifanele loo meko.

Uchasaniso - ukusetyenziswa kwamagama achaseneyo kwisivakalisi /umqolo ukucacisa imeko ethile umz. Bangena bephuma, ukubila usoma.

Ugxalathelwano lwamabinzana okanye amalungu, kungekho singqisho *(enjambment)* - ukusetyenziswa kwemiqolo elandelelanayo ingenasingqisho kodwa isebenzisa isigama esihambelanayo esenza ukuba imiqolo ifundwe kunye njengomqolo omnye oqhubelekayo.

Ukuba neliso kwindlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo - apha kuthethwa ngokukwazi ukucazulula indlela intsingiselo evezwe ngayo, ukukwazi ukugqala amandla ulwimi olunawo; xa umfundi eyiqaphela indlela amagama asetyenziswa ngayo, nentsingiselo ayinikwayo kuloo mo, umfundi uya kukwazi ukumelana neendlela zokuqhathwa ezinokuvezwa lulwimi olo, akwazi kananjalo ukusebenzisa ulwimi ngononophelo.

Ukubaza ingqondo - xa kusithiwa ubani uphulaphule ebaze ingqondo kuthethwa ukuba uphulaphulisisile, yaye uyivulile ingqondo.

Ukucazulula - xa ufunda, mhlawumbi itekisi, uze uchaze ukuba igama elithile libonakalisa ntoni, lisetyenziswe njani, kuba kutheni, liza nafuthe lini - sithi uyalucazulula ulwimi okanye uyawacazulula amagama.

Ukuchaza into ngamanye amazwi - kuxa uluvo okanye okuqulethwe kwisicatshulwa kuphinda kubhalwa ngamazwi alowo ubhala eso sicatshulwa kwakhona, oko kukuthi, usebenzise awakho amazwi endaweni yalawo ebekwisicatshulwa.

Ukucikoza - kubonakalisa ubuchule bokuthi ubani xa ethetha okanye ebhala asebenzise ulwimi olunezimvo ezilandelelanayo, nezinamatheleneyo. Ngale ndlela ke ulwimi luye luvakale kamnandi, kananjalo luchazeke kakuhle.

Ukucinga ngendlela eyilayo - le yinkqubo yokucinga ngezimvo okanye iimeko ngeendlela zokuziqambela, okanye ngendlela engaqhelekanga, nto leyo ebonisa ubuchule balowo ucingayo.

Ukudlala ngamagama - ukusetyenziswa kobumbolo-mbini bamagama.

Ukufumana inxalenye - kubhekiswa kumfundi ongaphumelelanga ncam, ofumene ezinye iziphumo, ingezizo zonke.

Ukufunda ngokukhawuleza ungacoseleli - kukufunda isinxibelelanisi ukhawulezisa, usenzela nje ukufumana ukuba singantoni na umz:- ukufunda izihloko kwiphepha-ndaba ukhangela ukuba zithini iindaba eziphambili.

Ukugqibelela - eli gama lisetyenziswe kwimo yokubonisa umntu ocingayo phambi kokuba asebenzise ulwimi, alusebenzise ngokufezekileyo.

Ukuhlekisa ngokusebenzisa ulinganiso - xa kuhlekiswa ngomntu othile ngokusebenzisa indlela ebhanxayo; kunokusetyenziswa umfanekiso obonisa iimpawu zakhe eziphuhlileyo, ngendlela ebaxayo, kuba kufunwa ukuhlekisa okanye ukubhanxa ngaye.

Ukuhlela - kukulungisa iziphene zegrama, zosetyenziso lolwimi, ukulungisa iziphene kupelo, njalo njalo, kusenzelwa ukuba okubhaliweyo kufundeke kakuhle; xa kuhlelwa ke, umhleli kufuneka ajonge nolandelelwano lwezimvo, nesimo sezivakalisi, kunye nemihlathi.

Ukuhlola - yinkqubo yokuqokelela ulwazi oluthile malunga nesakhono somfundi kumsebenzi awenzayo. Oku kungenziwa rhoqo, kusetyenziswa iindlela ngeendlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola.

Ukuhlola okushwankathelayo - olu ke lona uhlobo lokuhlola lunika ingxelo eshwankathelweyo, nebonisa ubuchule obugqibeleleyo asele enabo umfundi, kumsebenzi aselewunikiwe, emva kwekota, isiqingatha sonyaka okanye ekupheleni konyaka. Okubalulekileyo kukuba akufuneki kunikwe uhlobo olunye lwendlela yokuhlola, aze ke abe selegwetywa ngalo umfundi.

Ukuhlola okusisiseko - kubalulekile ukuba phambi kokuba abafundi bafundiswe khe kuhlolwe ukuba yintoni na asele beyazi, beyazi kangakanani na loo nto. Utitshala ke emva koku uyakwazi ukuqhuba nezifundo zakhe.

Ukuhlola okwakhayo - xa kumane kusenziwa olu hlobo lokuhlola ngutitshala, sukube ejonge ekufumaneni inkqubela phambili yomfundi; akulindwa de ube mninzi umsebenzi, ze kunikwe uvavanyo emva koko; kuye kunikwe nengxelo ngohlobo olwakhayo, nolungamtyhafisiyo umfundi.

Ukuhlolwa kwezidingo - olu hlobo lokuhlola lwenzelwa ukujonga ukuba ziintoni na iingxaki ezisendleleni yokuphumelela komfundi; akube ke utitshala ezifumene ezi ngxaki, uyakwazi ukuza namacebo afanelekileyo.

Ukukrwaqula ukhawulezisa - kuxa ubani ebalekisa amehlo xa efunda nokuba sisinxibelelanisi mhlawumbi, esenzela nje ukufumana ulwazi oluthile, umz. ukubalekisa nje amehlo ujonga igama elithile nenombolo yemfonomfono yomntu, okanye ukufumana ixesha emka ngalo ibhasi okanye uloliwe, xa ukrwaqula isicwangcisi-maxesha senkampani yeebhasi.

Ukulandelelana nonxibelelwano olusetyenziswe ngobuchule - kubhekiswa kwindlela enokuthi imihlathi ilandelelane ngobuchule bokuqiqisisa. Obu buchule bunento yokwenza nokulandelelana kwezimvo, nto leyo yenza intsingiselo evakala kamnandi kofundayo, nophulaphuleyo. Imihlathi enjalo ibonisa ulandelelwano lwezimvo, apho izivakalisi zilandelelana ngobuchule obukhulu.

Ukulawula ulwimi - kuxa umfundi esebenzisa ubuchule bokwazi ukuba makasebenzise liphi na igama, nini, njani, kuba kutheni.

Ukulungelelanisa (intetho) - kukumisa kakuhle intetho yakho ngokulandelelanisa izimvo.

Ukunamathelana / ukuyondelelana - kukho izixhobo ezisetyenziswayo ukuphuhlisa uyondelelwano phakathi kwezivakalisi, xa kusakhiwa imihlathi okanye iziqwenga. Ezi zixhobo ezifana nezimelabizo okanye amagama anokuphindaphinda into ethethwayo ngeendlela ngeendlela, umz. Umntwana wesikolo uwenze kakuhle umsebenzi wakhe. Lo mntwana kucacile ukuba uzimisele. U-'lo mntwana' usabhekisa kwisibizo esisekuqaleni u-'umntwana,' encedisa ukwenza olu nxibelelwano ngesiya sikhombisi u-'lo.'

Ukundyondyisa emva ngabom - apha ke sukube ingaba bavezwe mfiliba abadlali xa sibukele nokuba yifilim; bavezwa mfiliba ngemva kuba sukuba bengabalulekanga ngelo xesha ngokwesiganeko sebali; sithi ke basandyondya emva belinde elabo ithuba lokuba bagqame; ukundyondya kukulinda ndaweni ithile, ulindele elakho ithuba; nebhasi le xa umqhubi esayenza shushu, igquma kuhle sithi iyandyondya.

Ukunkqenkqezisa phambili ngabom - xa sijonge umdlalo kamabonakude, siye sibone kukho abantu kuloo mboniso abavezwe mfiliba, ze kubekho aba bagqamileyo; aba bacacileyo ke ngabo umbhali abankqenkqezisa (ababalekisa) phambili ngabom kuba kufuneka amehlo ethu abone bona, kuba iziganeko sukube zingqamene (zijonge) nabo.

Ukunqaphaza - ukungenzi/ukungenzeki kwento ngendlela exhaphakileyo.

Ukuphaphamisa into engaphefumliyo - kuxa kusenziwa abantu kunye nezilwanyana ezisemfanekisweni zibe ngathi ziyashukuma.

Ukuqalisa - kuxa ubani inguye oqala into, njengencoko, baze abanye babhekise phambili.

Ukuqokelela izimvo *(brainstorming)* - Ukulungiselela ukubhala intetho ngokuthi usebenzise iindlela-ndlela zokuqokelela ulwazi oza kulusebenzisa, ngokujula nje izimvo, ungazicwangcisi ncam. Iindlela zokuqokelela izimvo: isazobe sokucinga (*mind map*), uluhlu lwezimvo, iitshathi, njalo njalo

Ukuqonda okunzulu - yindlela athi ubani acazulule ngayo indlela intsingiselo yegama eyakhiwe ngayo. Apha kufuneka umfundi aqonde indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngayo, kwakunye namandla alo. Obu bunzulu bolwimi bumenza ukuba umfundi amelane nokuqhathwa, ngakumbi kwizinto ezifana nezibhengezo. Ude ke umfundi ajonge indlela ulwimi olusetyenziswe ngononophelo ngayo.

Ukuthelekelela - kukufunda into, uze uzakhele olwakho uluvo usebenzisa intelekelelo.

Ukuthelekisa - kuxa uthelekisa izinto ezimbini ngeenjongo zokufumana umahluko.

Ukuthetha ngezandla/ngentloko - luhlobo lokuthetha/lokuqhagamshelana nomntu othile ngokusebenzisa izandla okanye unqwale nje intloko xa ubonisa ukuba uyavuma, kungenjalo usebenzise ezinye iintshukumo zomzimba.

Ukuyimela into - kuxa ubonakalisa ukungajiki xa uxoxa ngento ethile, futhi uzixhase.

Uluvo lwakho - yindlela ubani azithatha / azibona ngayo izinto.

Ulwimi lwasekhaya - olu lulwimi abantwana abalufunda ekhaya besakhula, belufunda ngokulinganisa. Olu lulwimi abafunda ngalo ukucinga. Ulwimi lwasekhaya lomfundi ongumXhosa sisiXhosa.

Ulwimi lwesizwana/lwengingqi - olu luhlobo lolwimi oluthethwa sisizwana esithile. Olu lwimi lwahlukile kwezinye iimo zolo lwimi lusukela kulo, malunga namagama asetyenziswayo, ukwakhiwa kunye nendlela abizwa ngayo.

Ulwimi olongezelelweyo - kuthethwa ngolwimi olunokufundwa ngumfundi esongeza kolo lwakhe lwasekhaya, umz. umfundi olwimi lwakhe lusisiXhosa afunde isiNgesi esongeza kwisiXhosa.

Ulwimi oluchukumisayo - lulwimi olusetyenziswe ngendlela apha ebanga usizi de ubani athi azive efuna ukulila, abe novakalelo.

Ulwimi oluqhathayo - kuxa ubani esebenzisa ulwimi oluthile ngendlela yokuqhatha umntu, ezama mhlawumbi ukumphembelela ukuba makawele kweli lakhe icala; umzekelo uyafumaneka kwizibhengezo, apho kusetyenziswa ulwimi olunobuqhetseba ngamanye amaxesha; umz:- Thenga nazi izisulu, zikho namhlanje kuphela.

Ulwimi olusetyenziselwa ukuthetha ngolunye ulwimi *(meta-language)* - kukho isigama esisetyenziswayo xa sithetha ngolwimi; oku kubandakanya isigama esifana nala magama asetyenziswa ngabantu abafundisa ulwimi: “imeko”, “isimbo sombhali”, “isakhiwo sebali”, “ingxoxo yababini” nesinye isigama.

Umabizwafane - ligama elibizwa, lipelwe ngokufana nelinye, kodwa libe lahlukile ngentsingiselo umz. idolo, eli siguqa ngalo; idolo eliligophe kwindlela yemoto.

Umatshini wokubonisa umboniso bhanya-bhanya - izixhobo ezisetyenziswa xa kusenziwa umboniso bhanya-bhanya, njengokukhanya okanye uhlobo lokufota oluthile.

Umbuzo-buciko - luhlobo lombuzo olungalindeli mpendulo xa lubuzwa; kwenzelwa nje ukugxininisa. umz:- Nithi ndihlaleleni ndingafi nje?

Umfanekiso-ntelekelelo - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama adala imifanekiso ezingqondweni zethu njengokusebenzisa izifaniso, izikweko, izimntwiso namanye amagama adala umfanekiso engqondweni yomntu.

Umgqalisela - xa kusithiwa unomgqalisela wento kuthethwa ukuba uyijonge ngeliso elibukhali neliqaphelayo, umz. umfundi kufuneka xa efunda abe nomgqalisela wezinto ezithile ukuze akulandele akufundayo, aze athi naxa ehlolwa akukhumbule abekufundile nabekubonile; makaqwalasele, aqaphele ke lilonke.

Umlinganiselo - esi sisikali esibonisa ukuba umfundi uphumelele kangakanani na ngokwemilinganiselo ebekiweyo, nevunyiweyo, milinganiselo leyo echazwe kakuhle, ngaphantsi kwesahluko sesine kwinqanaba ngalinye.

Umngqungqo - kuxa kukho amagama afanayo okanye imiqolo efanayo; ingazizikhamiso, kungenjalo amaqabane, okanye igama; le nto idla ngokwenzeka ekuqaleni okanye ekupheleni komqolo, okanye kumana kuphindwa igama okanye umqolo othile; yonke le nto yenza isandi somngqungqo.

Umongo - kukujonga ukuba incwadi leyo uyifundayo, isicatshulwa okanye umbongo ungantoni.

Umqobo - yinto ethintela ukuba ubani akwazi ukwenza into, umz:- ulwimi lungangumqobo osendleleni yomntu xa abantu bolo lwimi bethetha wena ungeva, okanye umfundi ongalulandeliyo ulwimi lokufunda nokufundisa angazibona engaqhubi kakuhle kwizifundo zakhe, ngaloo ndlela lungumqobo endleni yakhe eya kwimpumelelo.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umtsalane - yinto eyenza umdla kulowo ubukeleyo, iyakutsala ke ngamanye amazwi.

Umtsalane othambekele ecaleni - le yindlela athi ubani abonakalise ukuba nomkhethe wento ethile, yingcingane, kungenjalo uluvo oluthile, nto leyo enokukwenza ubunzima ukuveza isigqibo esifanelekileyo nesanelisayo ngento ethile.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unxibelelwano ngeendlela ngeendlela - zezi zinxibelelanisi ziyimizobo ziqulethe imiyalezo, ezifana neefilim, imifanekiso, iikhathuni, imizobo, njalo njalo.

Uphindaphindo lwezandi ezifanayo - kwizibongo kunokuphindaphindwa izandi ezifanayo, nokuba ngamaqabane okanye izikhamiso, umz. Iqaqa liziqikaqika kuqaqaqa.

Uphuphelo ***(foreshadowing)*** - lukrotyiso kokuza kwenzeka ebalini

Usetyenziso lwamagama amaninzi angeyomfuneko - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama, iziqwengana okanye izivakalisi ebezinokushiywa, ukuze ke naxa sezide zashiywa, kuye kungabikho nto ivakalayo.

Uvumephika - kukusetyenziswa kwezimvo ezimbini ezichaseneyo.

Uvuthondaba - kuxa kufikelelwe kwelona nqanaba liphezulu ebalini, nqanaba elo lonwabisayo, liphuhlisayo, nelibalulekileyo; apha sukube kungekho kubuya ngamva ebalini.

Umongo - kukujonga ukuba incwadi leyo uyifundayo, isicatshulwa okanye umbongo ungantoni.

Umqobo - yinto ethintela ukuba ubani akwazi ukwenza into, umz:- ulwimi lungangumqobo osendleleni yomntu xa abantu bolo lwimi bethetha wena ungeva, okanye umfundi ongalulandeliyo ulwimi lokufunda nokufundisa angazibona engaqhubi kakuhle kwizifundo zakhe, ngaloo ndlela lungumqobo endleni yakhe eya kwimpumelelo.

Umqondiso/isimboli - yinto esetyenziswa imele into ethile, umz:- ihobe ngumqondiso woxolo.

Umtsalane - yinto eyenza umdla kulowo ubukeleyo, iyakutsala ke ngamanye amazwi.

Umtsalane othambekele ecaleni - le yindlela athi ubani abonakalise ukuba nomkhethe wento ethile, yingcingane, kungenjalo uluvo oluthile, nto leyo enokukwenza ubunzima ukuveza isigqibo esifanelekileyo nesanelisayo ngento ethile.

Umxholo - yeyona mbono ingundoqo kubhalo loncwadi; isicatshulwa singanemixholwana emininzi, eminye kuyo ingacaci gca ibe selubala.

Unxibelelwano ngeendlela ngeendlela - zezi zinxibelelanisi ziyimizobo ziqulethe imiyalezo, ezifana neefilim, imifanekiso, iikhathuni, imizobo, njalo njalo.

Uphindaphindo lwezandi ezifanayo - kwizibongo kunokuphindaphindwa izandi ezifanayo, nokuba ngamaqabane okanye izikhamiso, umz. Iqaqa liziqikaqika kuqaqaqa.

Uphuphelo ***(foreshadowing)*** - lukrotyiso kokuza kwenzeka ebalini

Usetyenziso lwamagama amaninzi angeyomfuneko - kuxa kusetyenziswa amagama, iziqwengana okanye izivakalisi ebezinokushiywa, ukuze ke naxa sezide zashiywa, kuye kungabikho nto ivakalayo.

Uvumephika - kukusetyenziswa kwezimvo ezimbini ezichaseneyo.

Uvuthondaba - kuxa kufikelelwe kwelona nqanaba liphezulu ebalini, nqanaba elo lonwabisayo, liphuhlisayo, nelibalulekileyo; apha sukube kungekho kubuya ngamva ebalini.